

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 November 2009 (05.11.2009)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2009/134973 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification:  
A61K 31/535 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2009/042255

(22) International Filing Date:  
30 April 2009 (30.04.2009)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
61/126,112 1 May 2008 (01.05.2008) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **SIR-TRIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.** [US/US]; 200 Technology Square, Suite 300, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **VU, Chi, B.** [US/US]; 200 Technology Square, Suite 300, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **DISCH, Jeremy, S.** [US/US]; 200 Technology Square, Suite 300, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **SPRINGER, Stephanie, K.** [US/US]; 200 Technology Square, Suite 300, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **BLUM, Charles, A.** [US/US]; 200 Technology Square, Suite 300, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US). **PERNI, Robert, B.** [US/US]; 200 Technology Square, Suite 300, Cambridge, MA 02139 (US).

(74) Agents: **SUTTON, Jeffrey, A.** et al.; Glaxosmithkline, Corporate Intellectual Property, UW2220, 709 Swedeland Road, P.O. Box 1539, King Of Prussia, PA 19406-0939 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Declarations under Rule 4.17:**

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))
- of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv))

**Published:**

- with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(54) Title: QUENOLINES AND RELATED ANALOGS AS SIRTUIN MODULATORS

(57) Abstract: Provided herein are novel sirtuin-modulating compounds and methods of use thereof. The sirtuin-modulating compounds may be used for increasing the lifespan of a cell, and treating and/or preventing a wide variety of diseases and disorders including, for example, diseases or disorders related to aging or stress, diabetes, obesity, neurodegenerative diseases, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting disorders, inflammation, cancer, and/or flushing as well as diseases or disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity. Also provided are compositions comprising a sirtuin-modulating compound in combination with another therapeutic agent.



WO 2009/134973 A1

## QUINOLINES AND RELATED ANALOGS AS SIRTUIN MODULATORS

### BACKGROUND

The Silent Information Regulator (SIR) family of genes represents a highly conserved group of genes present in the genomes of organisms ranging from archaeobacteria to higher eukaryotes. The encoded SIR proteins are involved in diverse processes from regulation of gene silencing to DNA repair. The proteins encoded by members of the SIR gene family show high sequence conservation in a 250 amino acid core domain. A well-characterized gene in this family is *S. cerevisiae* SIR2, which is involved in silencing HM loci that contain information specifying yeast mating type, telomere position effects and cell aging. The yeast Sir2 protein belongs to a family of histone deacetylases. The Sir2 homolog, CobB, in *Salmonella typhimurium*, functions as an NAD (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide)-dependent ADP-ribosyl transferase.

The Sir2 protein is a class III deacetylase which uses NAD as a cosubstrate. Unlike other deacetylases, many of which are involved in gene silencing, Sir2 is insensitive to class I and II histone deacetylase inhibitors like trichostatin A (TSA).

Deacetylation of acetyl-lysine by Sir2 is tightly coupled to NAD hydrolysis, producing nicotinamide and a novel acetyl-ADP ribose compound. The NAD-dependent deacetylase activity of Sir2 is essential for its functions which can connect its biological role with cellular metabolism in yeast. Mammalian Sir2 homologs have NAD-dependent histone deacetylase activity.

Biochemical studies have shown that Sir2 can readily deacetylate the amino-terminal tails of histones H3 and H4, resulting in the formation of 1-O-acetyl-ADP-ribose and nicotinamide. Strains with additional copies of SIR2 display increased rDNA silencing and a 30% longer life span. It has recently been shown that additional copies of the *C. elegans* SIR2 homolog, sir-2.1, and the *D. melanogaster* dSir2 gene greatly extend life span in those organisms. This implies that the SIR2-dependent regulatory pathway for aging arose early in evolution and has been well conserved. Today, Sir2 genes are believed to have evolved to enhance an organism's health and stress resistance to increase its chance of surviving adversity.

In humans, there are seven Sir2-like genes (SIRT1-SIRT7) that share the conserved catalytic domain of Sir2. SIRT1 is a nuclear protein with the highest degree of sequence

similarity to Sir2. SIRT1 regulates multiple cellular targets by deacetylation including the tumor suppressor p53, the cellular signaling factor NF- $\kappa$ B, and the FOXO transcription factor.

SIRT3 is a homolog of SIRT1 that is conserved in prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

5 The SIRT3 protein is targeted to the mitochondrial cristae by a unique domain located at the N-terminus. SIRT3 has NAD<sup>+</sup>-dependent protein deacetylase activity and is ubiquitously expressed, particularly in metabolically active tissues. Upon transfer to the mitochondria, SIRT3 is believed to be cleaved into a smaller, active form by a mitochondrial matrix processing peptidase (MPP).

10 Caloric restriction has been known for over 70 years to improve the health and extend the lifespan of mammals. Yeast life span, like that of metazoans, is also extended by interventions that resemble caloric restriction, such as low glucose. The discovery that both yeast and flies lacking the SIR2 gene do not live longer when calorically restricted, provides evidence that SIR2 genes mediate the beneficial health effects of a restricted  
15 calorie diet. Moreover, mutations that reduce the activity of the yeast glucose-responsive cAMP (adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate)-dependent (PKA) pathway extend life span in wild type cells but not in mutant sir2 strains, demonstrating that SIR2 is likely to be a key downstream component of the caloric restriction pathway.

## 20 SUMMARY

Provided herein are novel sirtuin-modulating compounds and methods of use thereof.

In one aspect, the invention provides sirtuin-modulating compounds of Structural Formulas (I), (II), and (III) as are described in detail below.

25 In another aspect, the invention provides methods for using sirtuin-modulating compounds, or compositions comprising sirtuin-modulating compounds. In certain embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for a variety of therapeutic applications including, for example, increasing the lifespan of a cell, and treating and/or preventing a wide variety of  
30 diseases and disorders including, for example, diseases or disorders related to aging or stress, diabetes, obesity, neurodegenerative diseases, chemotherapeutic induced neuropathy, neuropathy associated with an ischemic event, ocular diseases and/or

disorders, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting disorders, inflammation, and/or flushing, etc. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used for treating a disease or disorder in a subject that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity, for enhancing muscle performance, for increasing muscle ATP levels, or for treating or preventing muscle tissue damage associated with hypoxia or ischemia.

In other embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that decrease the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for a variety of therapeutic applications including, for example, increasing cellular sensitivity to stress, increasing apoptosis, treatment of cancer, stimulation of appetite, and/or stimulation of weight gain, etc. As described further below, the methods comprise administering to a subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a sirtuin-modulating compound.

In certain aspects, the sirtuin-modulating compounds may be administered alone or in combination with other compounds, including other sirtuin-modulating compounds, or other therapeutic agents.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

### 1. Definitions

As used herein, the following terms and phrases shall have the meanings set forth below. Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood to one of ordinary skill in the art.

The term “agent” is used herein to denote a chemical compound, a mixture of chemical compounds, a biological macromolecule (such as a nucleic acid, an antibody, a protein or portion thereof, e.g., a peptide), or an extract made from biological materials such as bacteria, plants, fungi, or animal (particularly mammalian) cells or tissues. The activity of such agents may render it suitable as a “therapeutic agent” which is a biologically, physiologically, or pharmacologically active substance (or substances) that acts locally or systemically in a subject.

The term “bioavailable” when referring to a compound is art-recognized and refers to a form of a compound that allows for it, or a portion of the amount of compound administered, to be absorbed by, incorporated to, or otherwise physiologically available to a subject or patient to whom it is administered.

“Biologically active portion of a sirtuin” refers to a portion of a sirtuin protein having a biological activity, such as the ability to deacetylate. Biologically active portions of a sirtuin may comprise the core domain of sirtuins. Biologically active portions of SIRT1 having GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370 that encompass the  
5 NAD<sup>+</sup> binding domain and the substrate binding domain, for example, may include without limitation, amino acids 62-293 of GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 237 to 932 of GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238. Therefore, this region is sometimes referred to as the core domain. Other biologically active portions of SIRT1, also sometimes referred to as core domains, include about  
10 amino acids 261 to 447 of GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 834 to 1394 of GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238; about amino acids 242 to 493 of GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 777 to 1532 of GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238; or about amino acids 254 to 495 of GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370, which are encoded by nucleotides 813 to 1538 of  
15 GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238.

The term “companion animals” refers to cats and dogs. As used herein, the term “dog(s)” denotes any member of the species *Canis familiaris*, of which there are a large number of different breeds. The term “cat(s)” refers to a feline animal including domestic cats and other members of the family *Felidae*, genus *Felis*.

20 “Diabetes” refers to high blood sugar or ketoacidosis, as well as chronic, general metabolic abnormalities arising from a prolonged high blood sugar status or a decrease in glucose tolerance. “Diabetes” encompasses both the type I and type II (Non Insulin Dependent Diabetes Mellitus or NIDDM) forms of the disease. The risk factors for diabetes include the following factors: waistline of more than 40 inches for men or 35  
25 inches for women, blood pressure of 130/85 mmHg or higher, triglycerides above 150 mg/dl, fasting blood glucose greater than 100 mg/dl or high-density lipoprotein of less than 40 mg/dl in men or 50 mg/dl in women.

The term “ED<sub>50</sub>” is art-recognized. In certain embodiments, ED<sub>50</sub> means the dose of a drug which produces 50% of its maximum response or effect, or alternatively, the  
30 dose which produces a pre-determined response in 50% of test subjects or preparations. The term “LD<sub>50</sub>” is art-recognized. In certain embodiments, LD<sub>50</sub> means the dose of a

drug which is lethal in 50% of test subjects. The term “therapeutic index” is an art-recognized term which refers to the therapeutic index of a drug, defined as LD<sub>50</sub>/ED<sub>50</sub>.

The term “hyperinsulinemia” refers to a state in an individual in which the level of insulin in the blood is higher than normal.

5 The term “insulin resistance” refers to a state in which a normal amount of insulin produces a subnormal biologic response relative to the biological response in a subject that does not have insulin resistance.

An “insulin resistance disorder,” as discussed herein, refers to any disease or condition that is caused by or contributed to by insulin resistance. Examples include:  
10 diabetes, obesity, metabolic syndrome, insulin-resistance syndromes, syndrome X, insulin resistance, high blood pressure, hypertension, high blood cholesterol, dyslipidemia, hyperlipidemia, dyslipidemia, atherosclerotic disease including stroke, coronary artery disease or myocardial infarction, hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinemia and/or hyperproinsulinemia, impaired glucose tolerance, delayed insulin release, diabetic  
15 complications, including coronary heart disease, angina pectoris, congestive heart failure, stroke, cognitive functions in dementia, retinopathy, peripheral neuropathy, nephropathy, glomerulonephritis, glomerulosclerosis, nephrotic syndrome, hypertensive nephrosclerosis some types of cancer (such as endometrial, breast, prostate, and colon), complications of pregnancy, poor female reproductive health (such as menstrual  
20 irregularities, infertility, irregular ovulation, polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS)), lipodystrophy, cholesterol related disorders, such as gallstones, cholecystitis and cholelithiasis, gout, obstructive sleep apnea and respiratory problems, osteoarthritis, and prevention and treatment of bone loss, e.g. osteoporosis.

The term “livestock animals” refers to domesticated quadrupeds, which includes  
25 those being raised for meat and various byproducts, e.g., a bovine animal including cattle and other members of the genus *Bos*, a porcine animal including domestic swine and other members of the genus *Sus*, an ovine animal including sheep and other members of the genus *Ovis*, domestic goats and other members of the genus *Capra*; domesticated quadrupeds being raised for specialized tasks such as use as a beast of burden, e.g., an  
30 equine animal including domestic horses and other members of the family Equidae, genus *Equus*.

The term “mammal” is known in the art, and exemplary mammals include humans, primates, livestock animals (including bovines, porcines, etc.), companion animals (e.g., canines, felines, etc.) and rodents (e.g., mice and rats).

5 “Obese” individuals or individuals suffering from obesity are generally individuals having a body mass index (BMI) of at least 25 or greater. Obesity may or may not be associated with insulin resistance.

The terms “parenteral administration” and “administered parenterally” are art-recognized and refer to modes of administration other than enteral and topical administration, usually by injection, and includes, without limitation, intravenous,  
10 intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intra-articulare, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, and intrasternal injection and infusion.

A “patient”, “subject”, “individual” or “host” refers to either a human or a non-human animal.

15 The term “pharmaceutically acceptable carrier” is art-recognized and refers to a pharmaceutically-acceptable material, composition or vehicle, such as a liquid or solid filler, diluent, excipient, solvent or encapsulating material, involved in carrying or transporting any subject composition or component thereof. Each carrier must be “acceptable” in the sense of being compatible with the subject composition and its  
20 components and not injurious to the patient. Some examples of materials which may serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include: (1) sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; (2) starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; (3) cellulose, and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; (4) powdered tragacanth; (5) malt; (6) gelatin; (7) talc; (8) excipients, such as  
25 cocoa butter and suppository waxes; (9) oils, such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; (10) glycols, such as propylene glycol; (11) polyols, such as glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol and polyethylene glycol; (12) esters, such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; (13) agar; (14) buffering agents, such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; (15) alginic acid; (16) pyrogen-free  
30 water; (17) isotonic saline; (18) Ringer’s solution; (19) ethyl alcohol; (20) phosphate buffer solutions; and (21) other non-toxic compatible substances employed in pharmaceutical formulations.

The term “prophylactic” or “therapeutic” treatment is art-recognized and refers to administration of a drug to a host. If it is administered prior to clinical manifestation of the unwanted condition (e.g., disease or other unwanted state of the host animal) then the treatment is prophylactic, i.e., it protects the host against developing the unwanted  
5 condition, whereas if administered after manifestation of the unwanted condition, the treatment is therapeutic (i.e., it is intended to diminish, ameliorate or maintain the existing unwanted condition or side effects therefrom).

The term “pyrogen-free”, with reference to a composition, refers to a composition that does not contain a pyrogen in an amount that would lead to an adverse effect (e.g.,  
10 irritation, fever, inflammation, diarrhea, respiratory distress, endotoxic shock, etc.) in a subject to which the composition has been administered. For example, the term is meant to encompass compositions that are free of, or substantially free of, an endotoxin such as, for example, a lipopolysaccharide (LPS).

“Replicative lifespan” of a cell refers to the number of daughter cells produced  
15 by an individual “mother cell.” “Chronological aging” or “chronological lifespan,” on the other hand, refers to the length of time a population of non-dividing cells remains viable when deprived of nutrients. “Increasing the lifespan of a cell” or “extending the lifespan of a cell,” as applied to cells or organisms, refers to increasing the number of  
20 daughter cells produced by one cell; increasing the ability of cells or organisms to cope with stresses and combat damage, e.g., to DNA, proteins; and/or increasing the ability of cells or organisms to survive and exist in a living state for longer under a particular condition, e.g., stress (for example, heatshock, osmotic stress, high energy radiation, chemically-induced stress, DNA damage, inadequate salt level, inadequate nitrogen level, or inadequate nutrient level). Lifespan can be increased by at least about 20%,  
25 30%, 40%, 50%, 60% or between 20% and 70%, 30% and 60%, 40% and 60% or more using methods described herein.

“Sirtuin-activating compound” refers to a compound that increases the level of a sirtuin protein and/or increases at least one activity of a sirtuin protein. In an exemplary  
30 embodiment, a sirtuin-activating compound may increase at least one biological activity of a sirtuin protein by at least about 10%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 100%, or more. Exemplary biological activities of sirtuin proteins include deacetylation, e.g., of histones and p53;



extending lifespan; increasing genomic stability; silencing transcription; and controlling the segregation of oxidized proteins between mother and daughter cells.

“Sirtuin protein” refers to a member of the sirtuin deacetylase protein family, or preferably to the sir2 family, which include yeast Sir2 (GenBank Accession No. P53685),  
5 *C. elegans* Sir-2.1 (GenBank Accession No. NP\_501912), and human SIRT1 (GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238 and NP\_036370 (or AF083106)) and SIRT2 (GenBank Accession No. NM\_012237, NM\_030593, NP\_036369, NP\_085096, and AF083107) proteins. Other family members include the four additional yeast Sir2-like genes termed “HST genes” (homologues of Sir two) HST1, HST2, HST3 and HST4, and the five other  
10 human homologues hSIRT3, hSIRT4, hSIRT5, hSIRT6 and hSIRT7 (Brachmann et al. (1995) *Genes Dev.* 9:2888 and Frye et al. (1999) *BBRC* 260:273). Preferred sirtuins are those that share more similarities with SIRT1, i.e., hSIRT1, and/or Sir2 than with SIRT2, such as those members having at least part of the N-terminal sequence present in SIRT1 and absent in SIRT2 such as SIRT3 has.

15 “SIRT1 protein” refers to a member of the sir2 family of sirtuin deacetylases. In one embodiment, a SIRT1 protein includes yeast Sir2 (GenBank Accession No. P53685), *C. elegans* Sir-2.1 (GenBank Accession No. NP\_501912), human SIRT1 (GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238 or NP\_036370 (or AF083106)), and human SIRT2 (GenBank Accession No. NM\_012237, NM\_030593, NP\_036369, NP\_085096, or AF083107)  
20 proteins, and equivalents and fragments thereof. In another embodiment, a SIRT1 protein includes a polypeptide comprising a sequence consisting of, or consisting essentially of, the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. NP\_036370, NP\_501912, NP\_085096, NP\_036369, or P53685. SIRT1 proteins include polypeptides comprising all or a portion of the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos.  
25 NP\_036370, NP\_501912, NP\_085096, NP\_036369, or P53685; the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. NP\_036370, NP\_501912, NP\_085096, NP\_036369, or P53685 with 1 to about 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 75 or more conservative amino acid substitutions; an amino acid sequence that is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to GenBank Accession Nos. NP\_036370, NP\_501912,  
30 NP\_085096, NP\_036369, or P53685, and functional fragments thereof. Polypeptides of the invention also include homologs (e.g., orthologs and paralogs), variants, or fragments,

of GenBank Accession Nos. NP\_036370, NP\_501912, NP\_085096, NP\_036369, or P53685.

“SIRT3 protein” refers to a member of the sirtuin deacetylase protein family and/or to a homolog of a SIRT1 protein. In one embodiment, a SIRT3 protein includes  
5 human SIRT3 (GenBank Accession No. AAH01042, NP\_036371, or NP\_001017524) and mouse SIRT3 (GenBank Accession No. NP\_071878) proteins, and equivalents and fragments thereof. In another embodiment, a SIRT3 protein includes a polypeptide comprising a sequence consisting of, or consisting essentially of, the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. AAH01042, NP\_036371, NP\_001017524, or  
10 NP\_071878. SIRT3 proteins include polypeptides comprising all or a portion of the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession AAH01042, NP\_036371, NP\_001017524, or NP\_071878; the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession Nos. AAH01042, NP\_036371, NP\_001017524, or NP\_071878 with 1 to about 2, 3, 5, 7, 10, 15, 20, 30, 50, 75 or more conservative amino acid substitutions; an amino acid  
15 sequence that is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to GenBank Accession Nos. AAH01042, NP\_036371, NP\_001017524, or NP\_071878, and functional fragments thereof. Polypeptides of the invention also include homologs (e.g., orthologs and paralogs), variants, or fragments, of GenBank Accession Nos. AAH01042, NP\_036371, NP\_001017524, or NP\_071878. In one embodiment, a SIRT3 protein  
20 includes a fragment of SIRT3 protein that is produced by cleavage with a mitochondrial matrix processing peptidase (MPP) and/or a mitochondrial intermediate peptidase (MIP).

The terms “systemic administration,” “administered systemically,” “peripheral administration” and “administered peripherally” are art-recognized and refer to the administration of a subject composition, therapeutic or other material other than directly  
25 into the central nervous system, such that it enters the patient’s system and, thus, is subject to metabolism and other like processes.

The term “therapeutic agent” is art-recognized and refers to any chemical moiety that is a biologically, physiologically, or pharmacologically active substance that acts locally or systemically in a subject. The term also means any substance intended for use  
30 in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment or prevention of disease or in the enhancement of desirable physical or mental development and/or conditions in an animal or human.

The term “therapeutic effect” is art-recognized and refers to a local or systemic effect in animals, particularly mammals, and more particularly humans caused by a pharmacologically active substance. The phrase “therapeutically-effective amount” means that amount of such a substance that produces some desired local or systemic effect at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to any treatment. The therapeutically effective amount of such substance will vary depending upon the subject and disease condition being treated, the weight and age of the subject, the severity of the disease condition, the manner of administration and the like, which can readily be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art. For example, certain compositions described herein may be administered in a sufficient amount to produce a desired effect at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to such treatment.

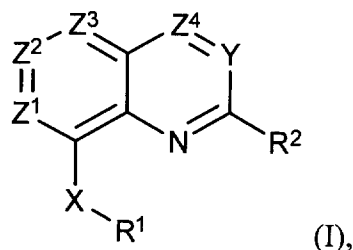
“Treating” a condition or disease refers to curing as well as ameliorating at least one symptom of the condition or disease.

The term “vision impairment” refers to diminished vision, which is often only partially reversible or irreversible upon treatment (e.g., surgery). Particularly severe vision impairment is termed “blindness” or “vision loss”, which refers to a complete loss of vision, vision worse than 20/200 that cannot be improved with corrective lenses, or a visual field of less than 20 degrees diameter (10 degrees radius).

## 2. Sirtuin Modulators

In one aspect, the invention provides novel sirtuin-modulating compounds for treating and/or preventing a wide variety of diseases and disorders including, for example, diseases or disorders related to aging or stress, diabetes, obesity, neurodegenerative diseases, ocular diseases and disorders, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting disorders, inflammation, cancer, and/or flushing, etc. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used for treating a disease or disorder in a subject that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity, for enhancing muscle performance, for increasing muscle ATP levels, or for treating or preventing muscle tissue damage associated with hypoxia or ischemia. Other compounds disclosed herein may be suitable for use in a pharmaceutical composition and/or one or more methods disclosed herein.

In one embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula (I):



5 or a salt thereof, wherein:

each of  $Z^1$ ,  $Z^2$ ,  $Z^3$ , and  $Z^4$  is independently selected from N and CR, wherein R is selected from hydrogen, halo, -OH,  $-C\equiv N$ , fluoro-substituted  $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl, -O-( $C_1$ - $C_2$ ) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -S-( $C_1$ - $C_2$ ) fluoro-substituted alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl, -O-( $C_1$ - $C_4$ ) alkyl, -S-( $C_1$ - $C_4$ ) alkyl and  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl;

10 Y is selected from N and  $CR^3$ , wherein  $R^3$  is selected from hydrogen, halo, -( $C_1$ - $C_4$ ) alkyl, -O-( $C_1$ - $C_4$ ) alkyl, and -O-( $C_1$ - $C_2$ ) fluoro-substituted alkyl;

no more than two of  $Z^1$ ,  $Z^2$ ,  $Z^3$ ,  $Z^4$ , and Y are N;

X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-†, -C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-†, -NH-C(=O)O-†,

15 †-NH-C(=O)O-, -NH-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-NR<sup>5</sup>-†, -NR<sup>5</sup>-NH-†, -O-NH-†, -NHO-†, -NH-CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>-†, -CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>-NH-†, -NH-C(=NR<sup>5</sup>)-† and -C(=NR<sup>5</sup>)-NH-†, wherein

† represents where X is bound to  $R^1$ , and

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  are independently selected from hydrogen,  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl,  $CF_3$ , and ( $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl)- $CF_3$ ;

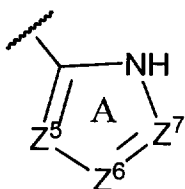
20  $R^1$  is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle, wherein  $R^1$  is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo,  $-C\equiv N$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_3$  alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl, -O- $R^4$ , -S- $R^4$ , -( $C_1$ - $C_2$ ) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -( $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), -N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), -O-( $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), -( $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl)-O-( $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ),

25 -C(O)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), and -( $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkyl)-C(O)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), and when  $R^1$  is phenyl,  $R^1$  is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, wherein

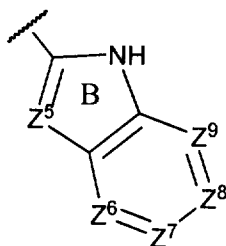
each  $R^4$  is independently selected from hydrogen, and  $-C_1$ - $C_4$  alkyl; or

two  $R^4$  are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, and O, wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more -OH, fluoro, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>), or -N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a single carbon atom with -OH, -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, fluoro, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>), or -N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; or

X and  $R^1$  are taken together to form ring A:



10 , or ring B:

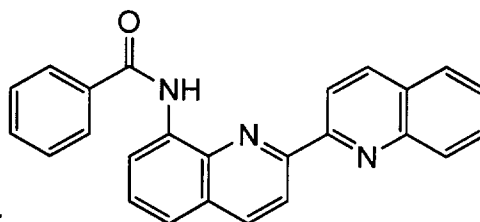


; wherein each of  $Z^5$ ,  $Z^6$ ,  $Z^7$ ,  $Z^8$  and  $Z^9$  is independently selected from  $CR^7$  and N, wherein not more than one of  $Z^5$ ,  $Z^6$ ,  $Z^7$ ,  $Z^8$  and  $Z^9$  in ring B is N;

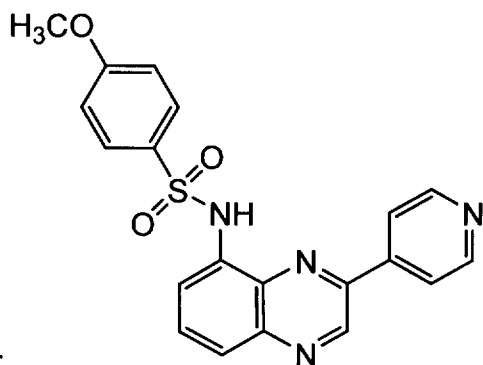
each  $R^7$  is independently selected from hydrogen, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl, -O-CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl, and heterocyclyl, wherein the phenyl or heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl, -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl, fluoro-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>) fluoro-substituted alkyl and -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>) fluoro-substituted alkyl; and

$R^2$  is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle bound to the rest of the compound through a carbon ring atom, wherein  $R^2$  is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O- $R^4$ , -S- $R^4$ , -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), -N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), -C(O)-N( $R^4$ )( $R^4$ ), -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>

alkyl)-C(O)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>2</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, wherein any phenyl or second heterocycle substituent of R<sup>2</sup> is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl, -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl, -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl and -N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> alkyl;



wherein the compound is not:



or

10

In certain embodiments, X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-†, -C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)O-†, †-NH-C(=O)O-, -NH-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-NR<sup>5</sup>-†, -NR<sup>5</sup>-NH-†, -O-NH-†, -NH-O-†, -NH-CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>-†, -CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>-NH-†, -NH-C(=NR<sup>5</sup>)-†, -C(=NR<sup>5</sup>)-NH-†, where † represents where X is bound to R<sup>1</sup>, and R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-CF<sub>3</sub>.

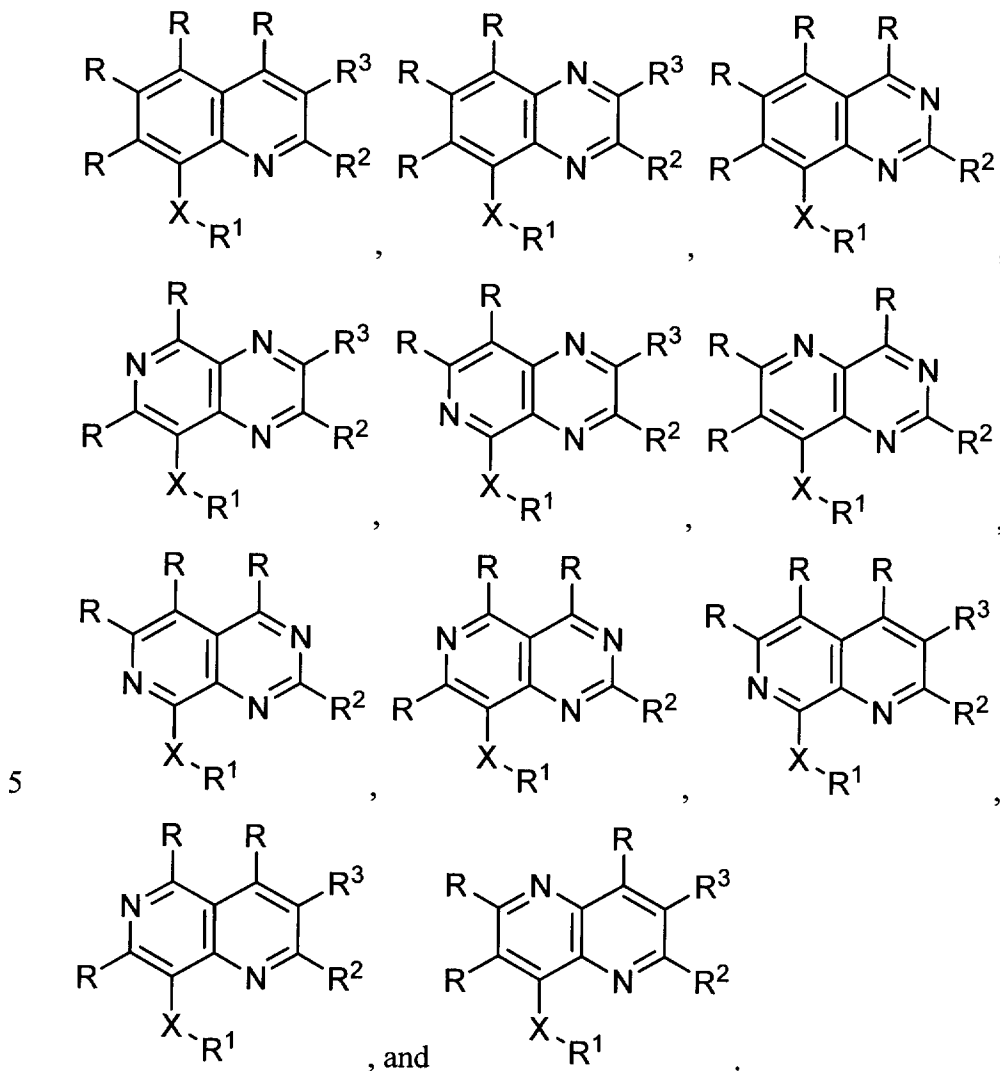
15

In certain embodiments, R<sup>2</sup> is selected from a carbocycle and a monocyclic heterocycle bound to the rest of the compound through a carbon ring atom, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R<sup>4</sup>, -S-R<sup>4</sup>, -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -C(O)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-C(O)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second

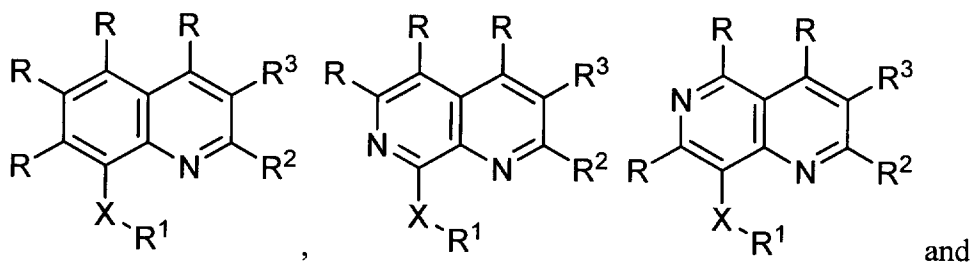
20

heterocycle, and when  $R^2$  is phenyl,  $R^2$  is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, wherein any phenyl or second heterocycle substituent of  $R^2$  is optionally substituted with halo;  $-C\equiv N$ ;  $C_1-C_3$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_2$  fluoro-substituted alkyl, 5  $-O-(C_1-C_2)$  fluoro-substituted alkyl,  $-O-(C_1-C_3)$  alkyl,  $-S-(C_1-C_3)$  alkyl,  $-S-(C_1-C_2)$  fluoro-substituted alkyl,  $-NH-(C_1-C_3)$  alkyl and  $-N-(C_1-C_3)_2$  alkyl;. In certain embodiments,  $R^2$  has one of these values and X has one of the values described in the previous paragraph.

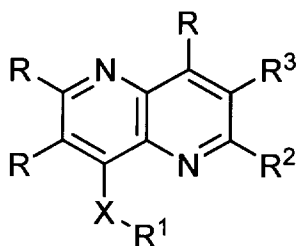
In certain embodiments, the compound of Formula (I) is represented by any one of:



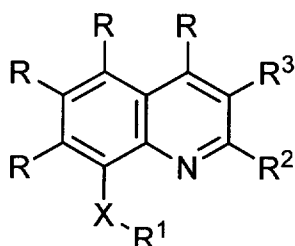
In certain embodiments, the compound of Formula (I) is represented by:







. In certain embodiments, the compound of Formula (I) is represented by:

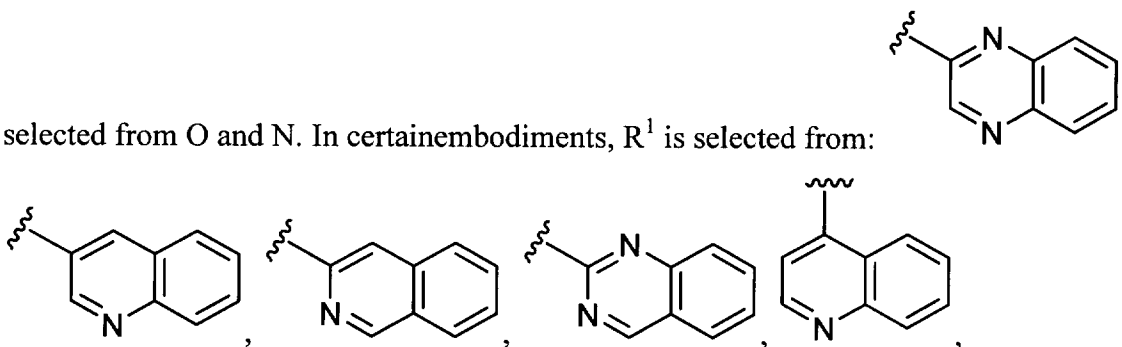


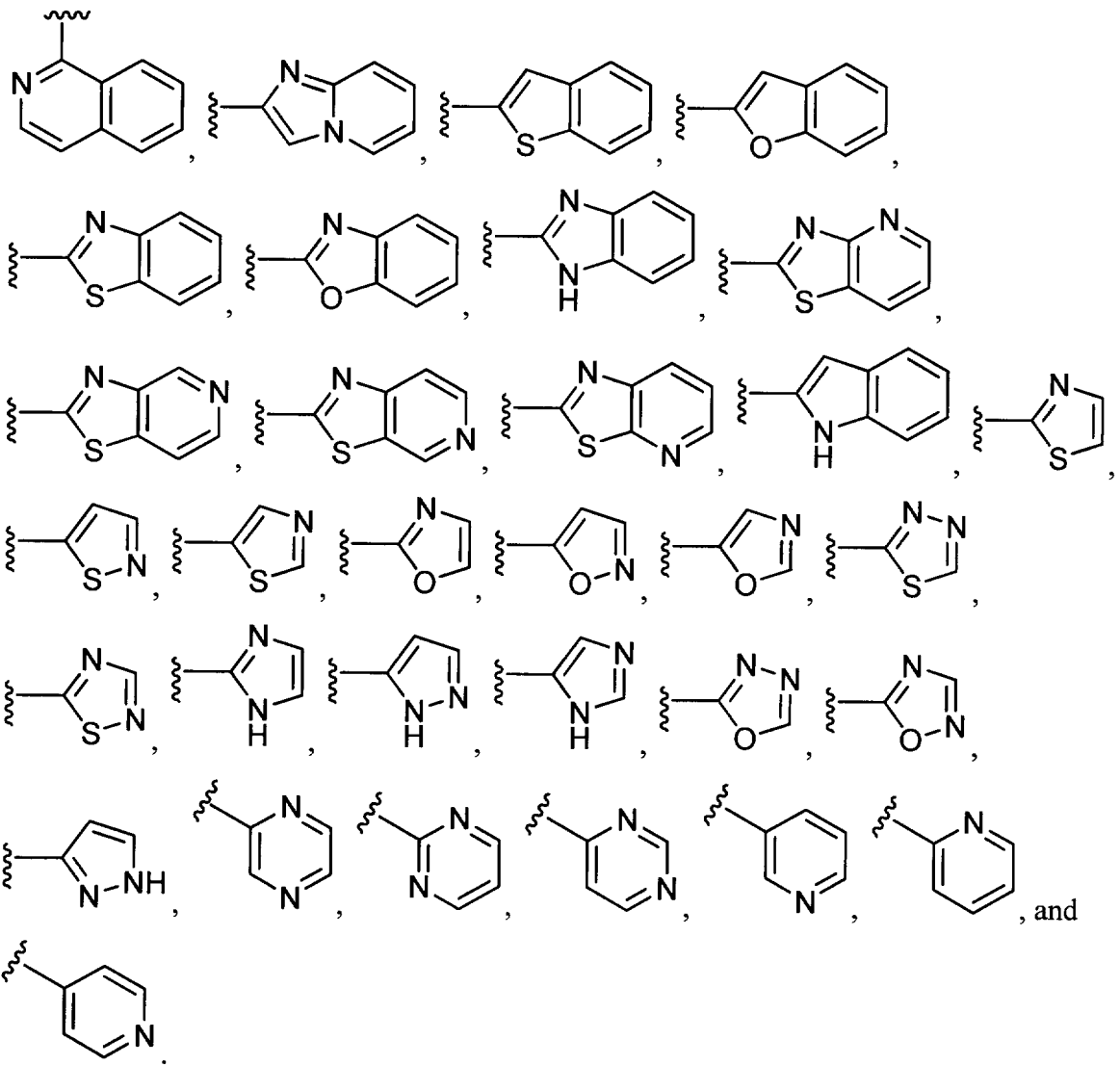
In certain embodiments, X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-† and -NH-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-†. In certain embodiments, X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†. In certain embodiments, X is -C(=O)-NH-†.

In certain embodiments, X and R<sup>1</sup> are taken together to form ring A. In exemplary embodiments, ring A is selected from a substituted or unsubstituted ring such as pyrrole, pyrazole, triazole and tetrazole. In certain embodiments, X and R<sup>1</sup> are taken together to form ring B. In exemplary embodiments, ring B is selected from a substituted or unsubstituted ring such as indole, indazole, and azaindole.

In certain embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> is selected from heterocycles comprising one or more heteroatoms selected from N, O and S. In particular embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> is selected from heterocycles comprising one or two nitrogens. In particular embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> is selected from heterocycles comprising up to three heteroatoms selected from S and N. In other embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> is selected from heterocycles comprising up to three heteroatoms

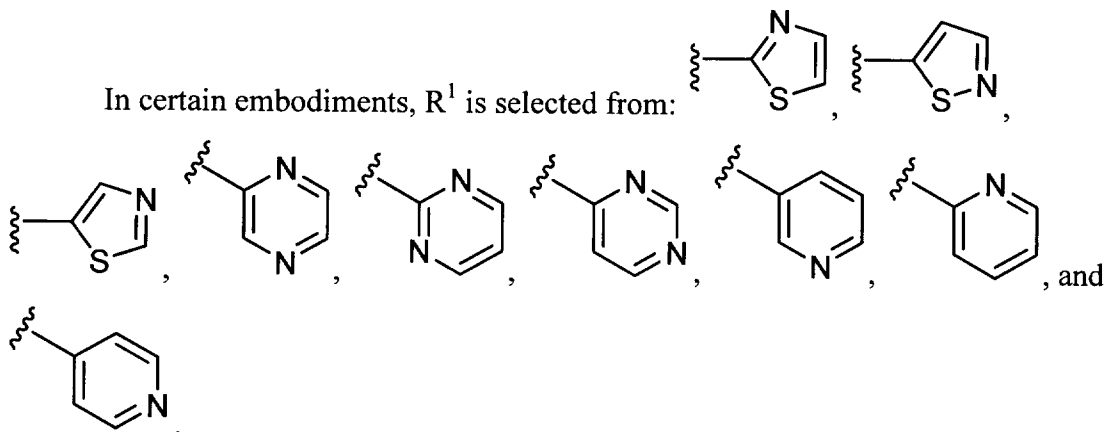
selected from O and N. In certain embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> is selected from:





5

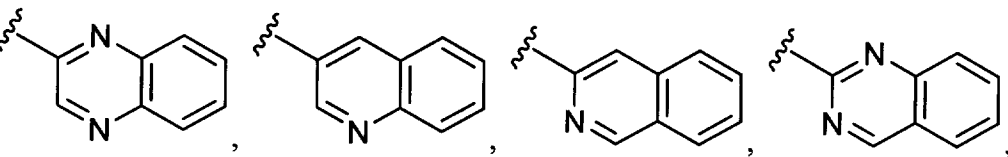
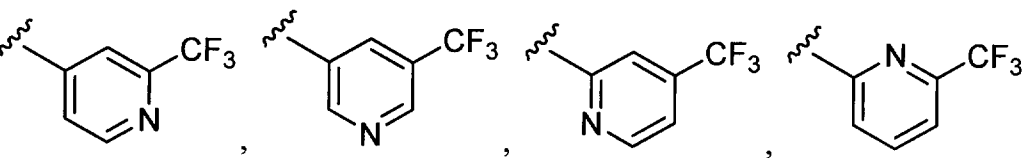
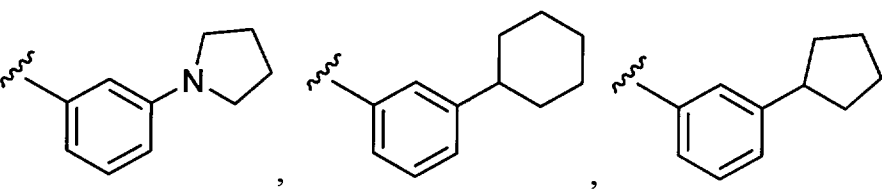
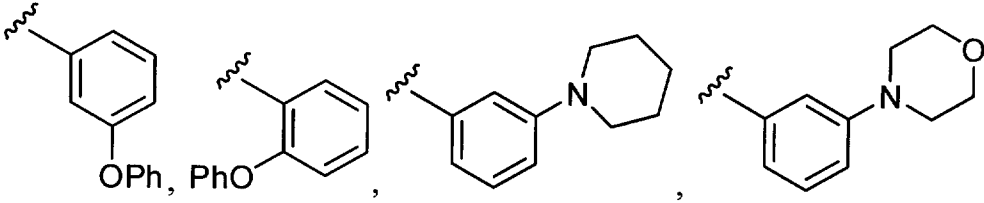
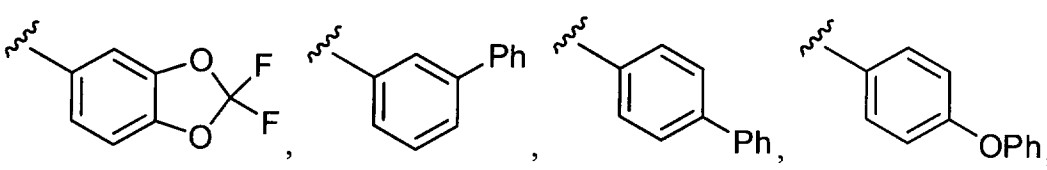
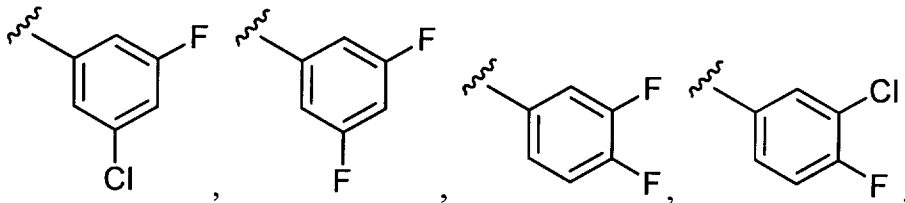
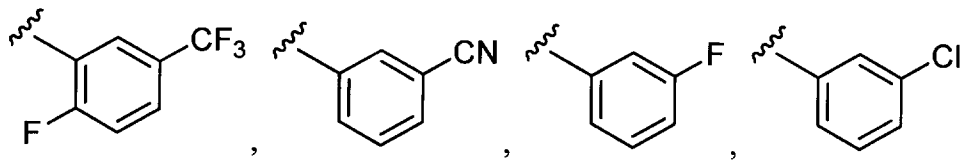
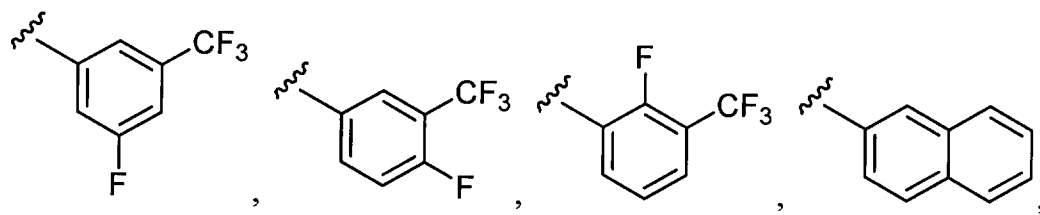
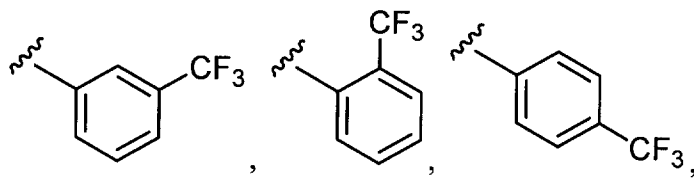
In certain embodiments, R<sup>1</sup> is selected from:



10

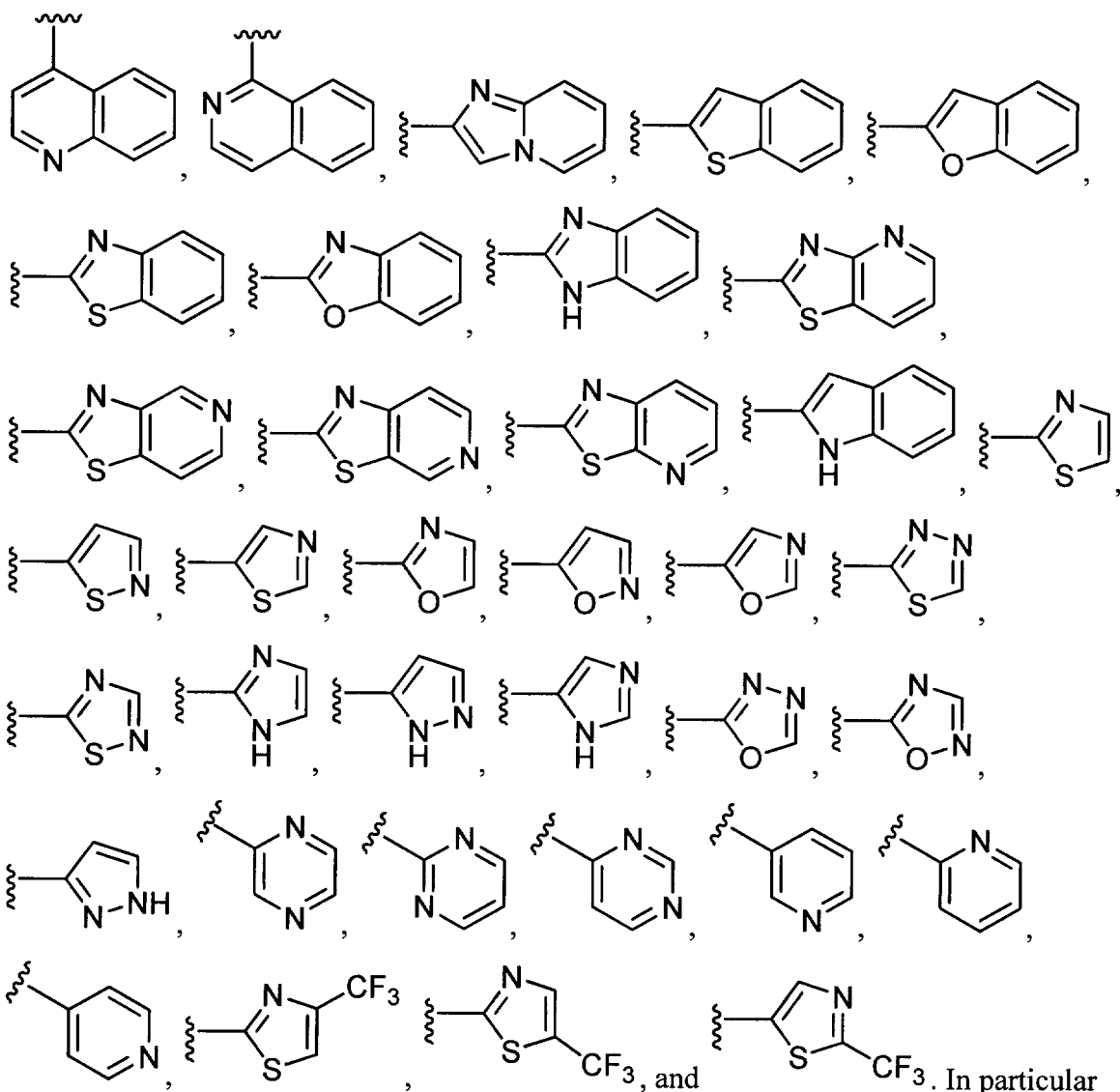
In certain embodiments, R<sup>2</sup> is selected from aryl and heteroaryl. In certain such

embodiments, R<sup>2</sup> is selected from:



5

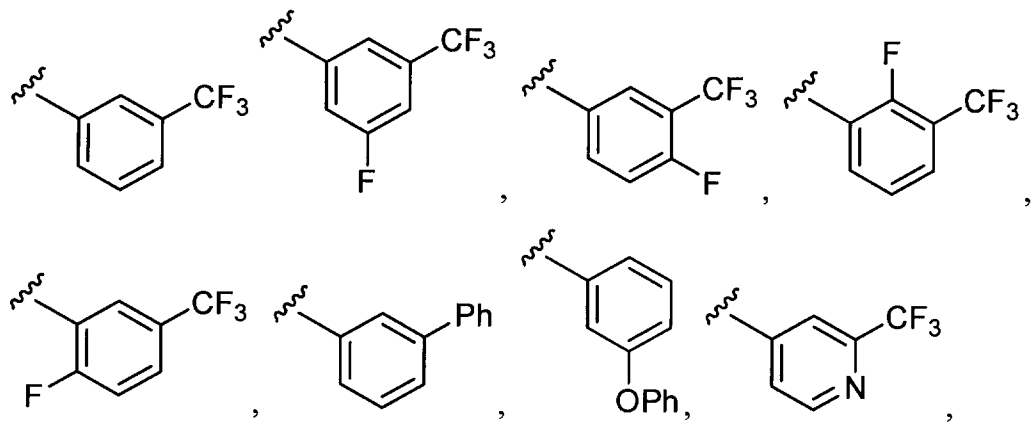
10

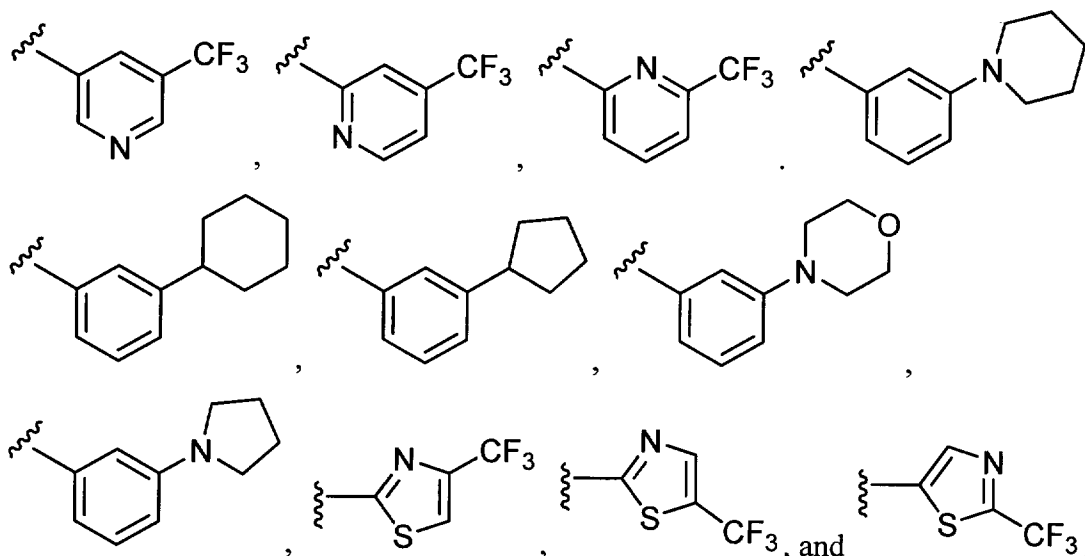


5

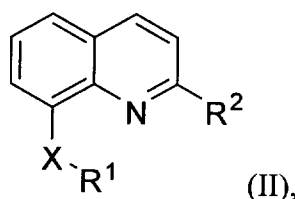
In particular embodiments,  $R^2$  is meta-substituted relative to the attachment of  $R^2$  to the rest of the compound, and wherein  $R^2$  is optionally further substituted as described above. In certain

10 embodiments,  $R^2$  is selected from:





- 5 In certain embodiments, the compounds of the invention are represented by Structural Formula (II):



wherein:

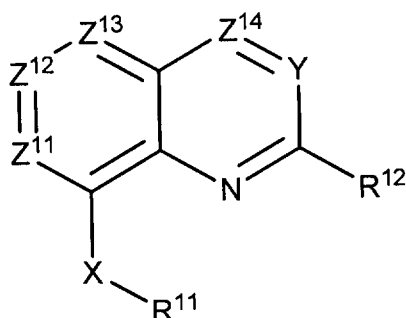
X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-† and -C(=O)-NH-†;

- 10 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, fluoro-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, -O-R<sup>4</sup>, -S-R<sup>4</sup>, -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>),
- 15 -C(O)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), and -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-C(O)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), and when R<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>1</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, wherein
- each R<sup>4</sup> is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; or
- two R<sup>4</sup> are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form
- 20 a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, and O, wherein the alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more -OH, fluoro, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl),

-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>), or -N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a single carbon atom with -OH, -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, fluoro, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>), or -N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; and

- 5 R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl optionally substituted with halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R<sup>4</sup>, -S-R<sup>4</sup>, -NH-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH(OH)-CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -C(O)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-C(O)-N(R<sup>4</sup>)(R<sup>4</sup>), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R<sup>2</sup> is
- 10 phenyl, R<sup>2</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, wherein any phenyl or second heterocycle substituent of R<sup>2</sup> is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl, -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl, -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>) fluoro-substituted alkyl, -NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl and -N-
- 15 (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> alkyl.

In an alternate embodiment, the invention provides a compound represented by



Structural Formula III:

(III), or a salt thereof, wherein:

- each of Z<sup>11</sup>, Z<sup>12</sup>, Z<sup>13</sup>, and Z<sup>14</sup> is independently selected from N and CR, wherein R is selected from hydrogen, halo, -OH, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl,
- 20 -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;
- Y is selected from N and CR<sup>13</sup>, wherein R<sup>13</sup> is selected from hydrogen, halo, -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), and -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl);
- 25 no more than two of Z<sup>11</sup>, Z<sup>12</sup>, Z<sup>13</sup>, Z<sup>14</sup>, and Y are N;
- X is selected -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-†, -C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-†, -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>-†,

$-\text{NR}^{15}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{O}-\dagger$ ,  $\text{O}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  
 $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{15}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{15}-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{NR}^{15}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{15}-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{O}-\dagger$ ,  
 $-\text{NH}-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{15})-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NR}^{15})-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{NH}-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{S})-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ ,  
5  $-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\text{C}(=\text{S})-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  
 $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ ,  
 $-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\text{O}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{NR}^{14}-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ , and  
 $-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{O}-\dagger$ , wherein

$\dagger$  represents where X is bound to  $\text{R}^{11}$ , and:

10  $\text{R}^{15}$  and  $\text{R}^{16}$  are independently selected from hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{CF}_3$ , and  $-(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl)- $\text{CF}_3$ ;

$\text{R}^{11}$  is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle, wherein  $\text{R}^{11}$  is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo,  $-\text{C}\equiv\text{N}$ ,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_3$ - $\text{C}_7$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  fluoro-substituted alkyl,  $=\text{O}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{S}-\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl)- $\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $-\text{O}-(\text{C}_2$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl)- $\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  
15  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-\text{R}^{14}$ , and  $-(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl)- $\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})(\text{R}^{14})$ , and when  $\text{R}^{11}$  is phenyl,  $\text{R}^{11}$  is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy,  $\text{O}$ -(saturated heterocycle), fluoro-substituted  $-\text{O}$ -(saturated heterocycle), and

20  $\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl-substituted  $\text{O}$ -(saturated heterocycle), wherein

each  $\text{R}^{14}$  is independently selected from hydrogen, and  $-\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl; or

two  $\text{R}^{14}$  are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S,  $\text{S}(=\text{O})$ ,  $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2$ , and O, wherein:

25 when  $\text{R}^{14}$  is alkyl, the alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{O}-(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl), fluoro,  $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl),  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl) $_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3)$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3)_2$  and

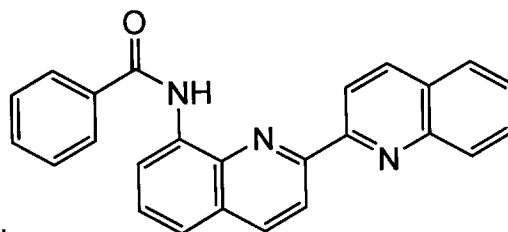
when two  $\text{R}^{14}$  are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle, the saturated heterocycle  
 30 is optionally substituted at a carbon atom with  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl, fluoro,  $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl),  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1$ - $\text{C}_4$  alkyl) $_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3)$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3)_2$ ;

and optionally substituted at any substitutable nitrogen atom with -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, fluoro-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-O-CH<sub>3</sub>; and

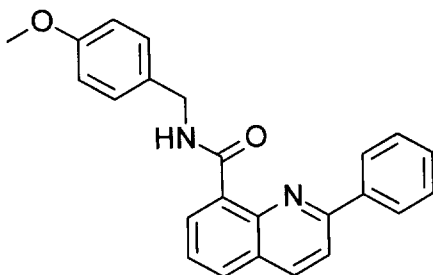
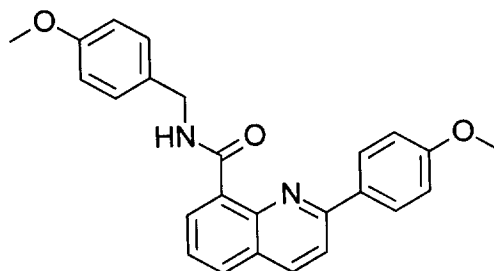
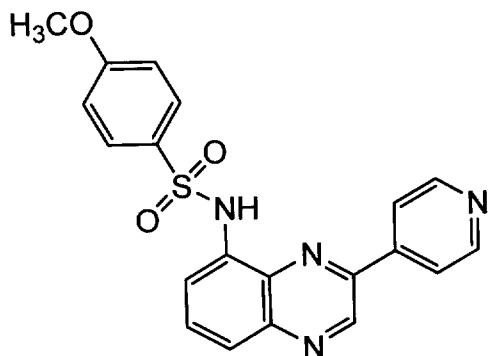
R<sup>12</sup> is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle bound to the rest of the compound through a carbon ring atom, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with one to  
 5 two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R<sup>14</sup>, -S-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>),  
 10 -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R<sup>12</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>12</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy,  
 or -O-(saturated heterocycle) wherein any phenyl, saturated heterocycle or second heterocycle substituent of R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) and -N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 15 wherein:

when Z<sup>11</sup> and Z<sup>13</sup> are N, Z<sup>12</sup> is C-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), R<sup>11</sup> is phenyl, pyridyl or thienyl and R<sup>12</sup> is phenyl substituted with at least one halo or -OR<sup>14</sup>, then X is not -NH-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†;  
 and





wherein the compound is not:



In certain embodiments of Formula III:

- 5 X is selected -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-†, -C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>-†, -NR<sup>15</sup>-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)O-†, O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NR<sup>15</sup>-†, -NR<sup>15</sup>-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-NR<sup>15</sup>-†, -NR<sup>15</sup>-NH-†, -O-NH-†, -NH-O-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-†, -NH-C(=NR<sup>15</sup>)-†, -C(=NR<sup>15</sup>)-NH-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-C(O)-†, -NH-C(=S)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, 10 -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(O)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-S(O)-NH-†, -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-O-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-NR<sup>14</sup>-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -NH-C(=O)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, and -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-C(=O)-O-†; and

- 15 R<sup>12</sup> is selected from a carbocycle and a monocyclic heterocycle bound to the rest of the compound through a carbon ring atom, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R<sup>14</sup>, -S-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>),

-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R<sup>12</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>12</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or -O-(saturated heterocycle) wherein any phenyl, saturated heterocycle or second heterocycle substituent of R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) and -N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, In a more specific aspect of this embodiment X is selected from -NH-C(=O)-† or -C(=O)-NH-†.

10 In an alternate embodiment of Formula III:

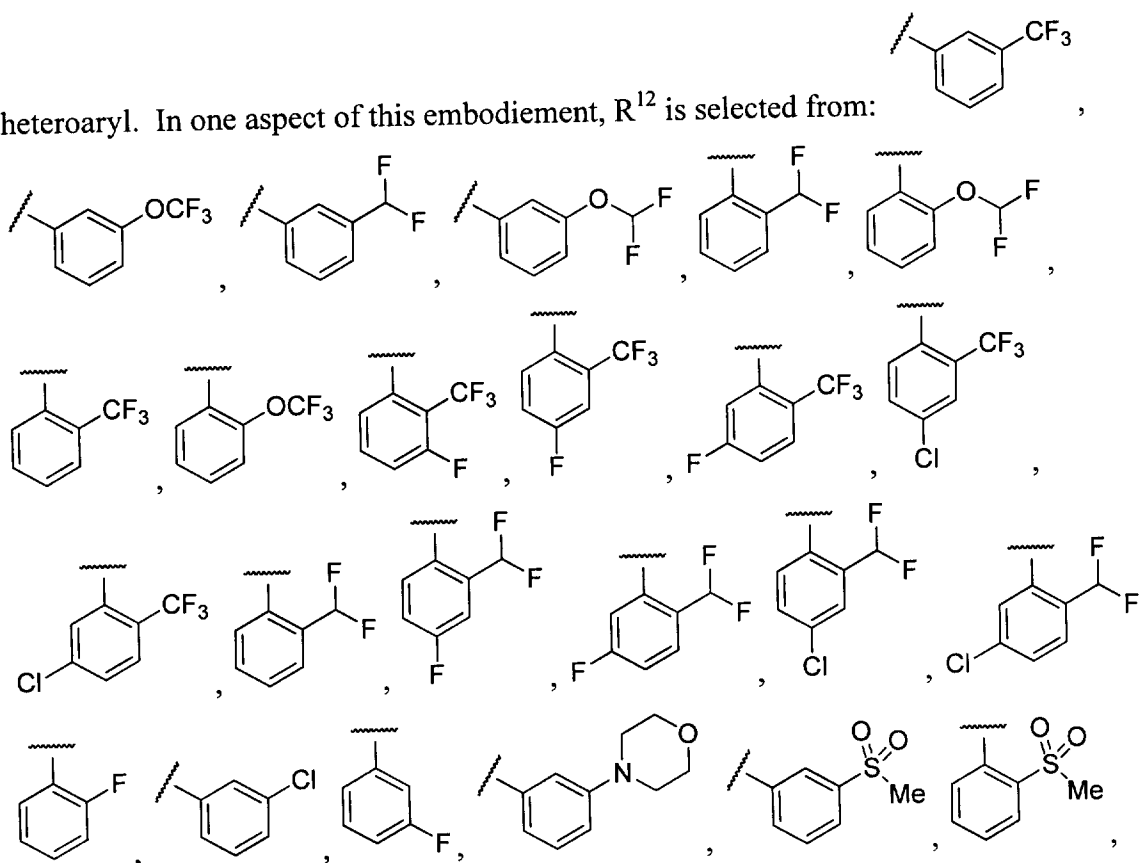
X is -NH-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†; and either

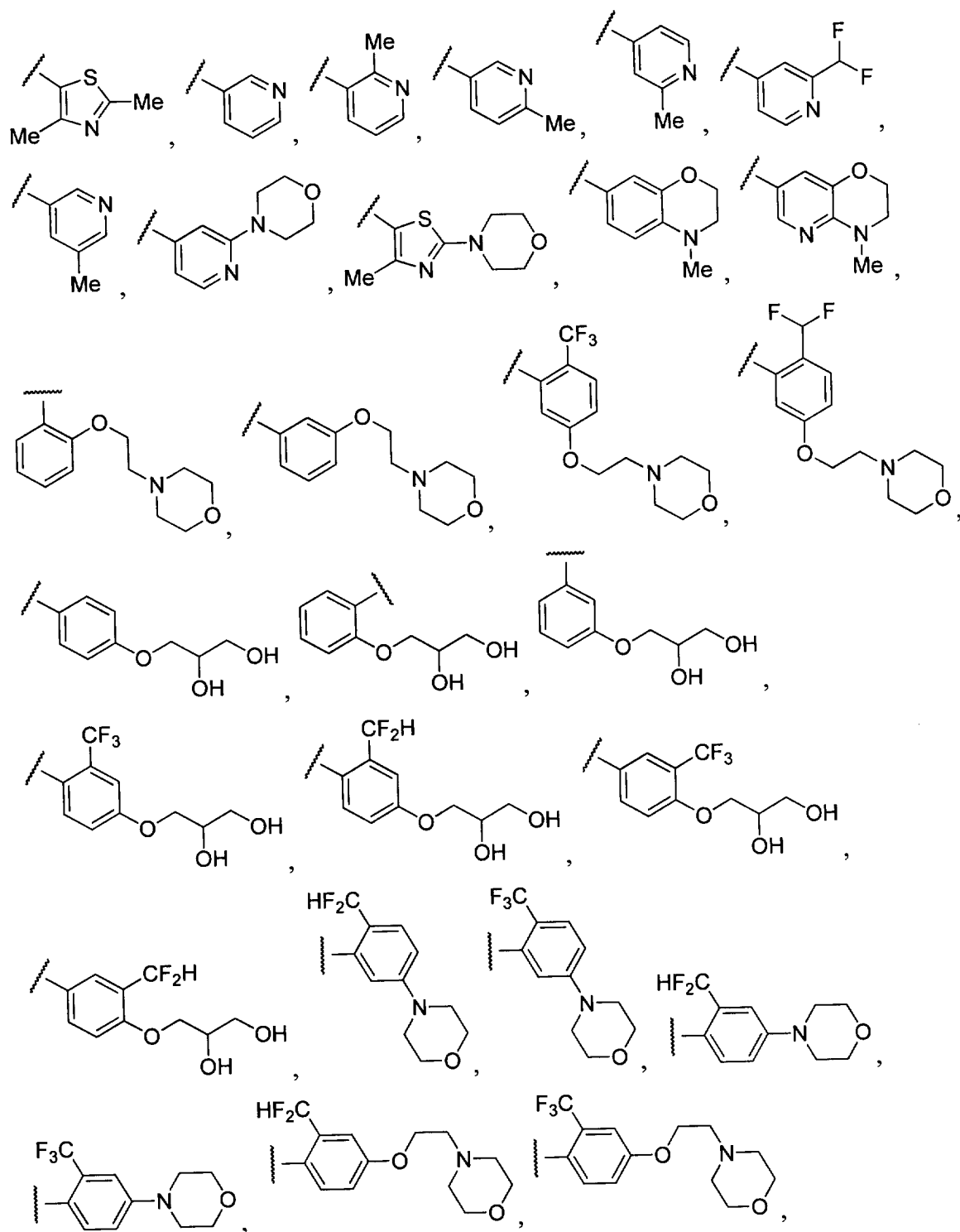
(i) at least one of Z<sup>11</sup>, Z<sup>12</sup>, Z<sup>13</sup>, Z<sup>14</sup> or Y is N; or

(ii) at least one of R<sup>11</sup> or R<sup>12</sup> is an optionally substituted heterocyclyl or a optionally substituted saturated carbocyclyl.

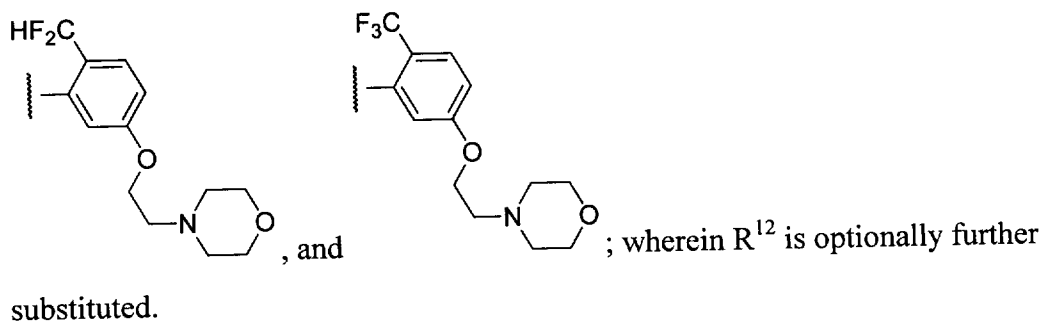
15 In still another embodiment of Formula III, R<sup>12</sup> is selected from aryl and

heteroaryl. In one aspect of this embodiment, R<sup>12</sup> is selected from:

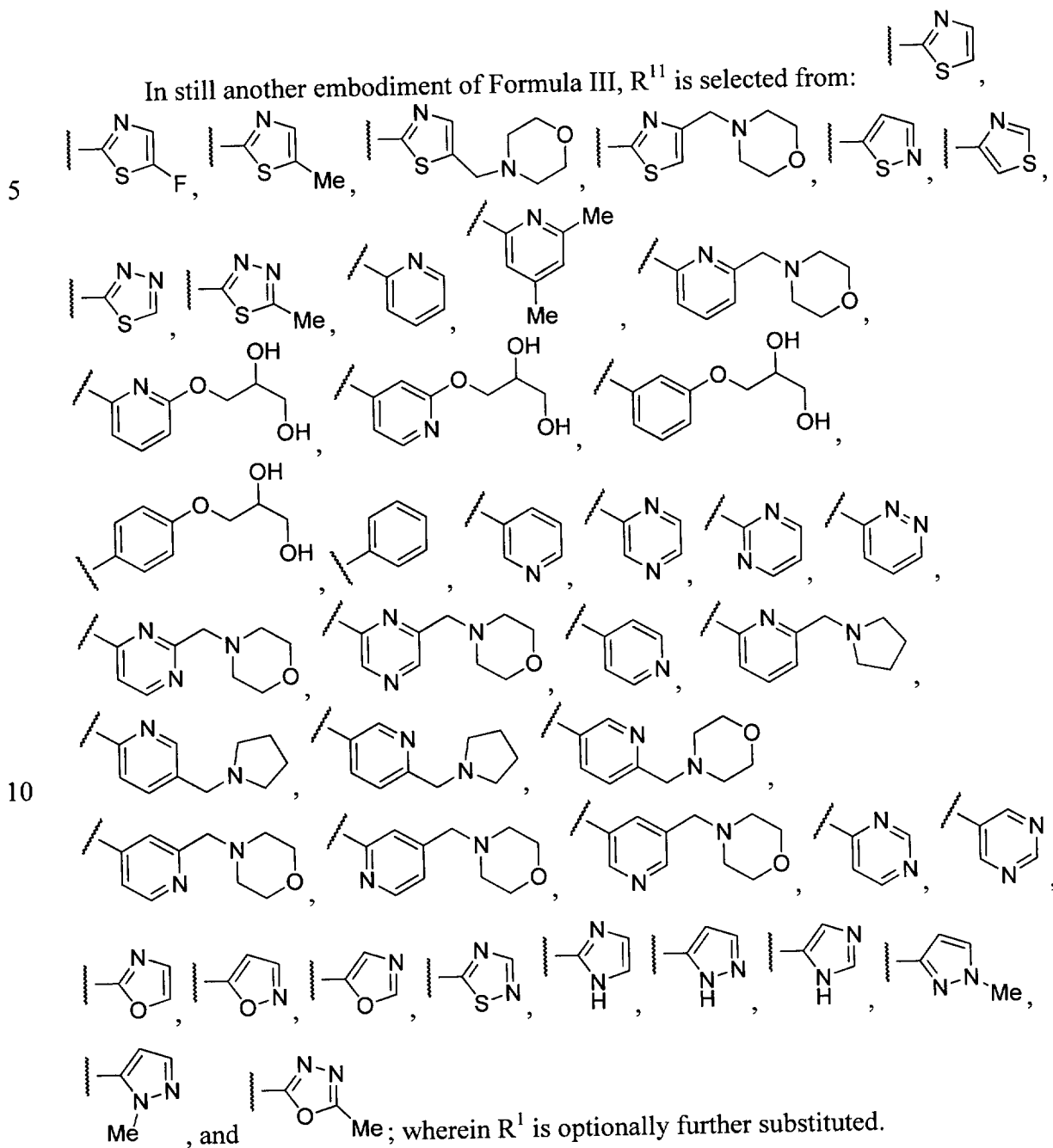




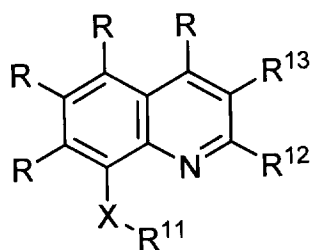
5



In still another embodiment of Formula III, R<sup>11</sup> is selected from:

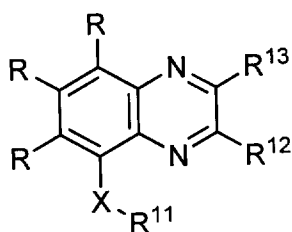


In certain embodiments of Formula III, the compound is represented by a

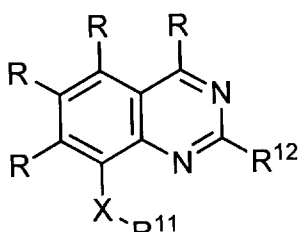


(IIIa),

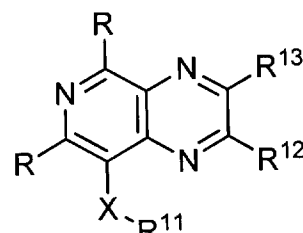
Structural Formulae selected from:



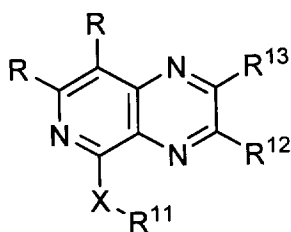
(IIIb),



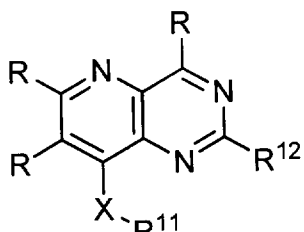
(IIIc),



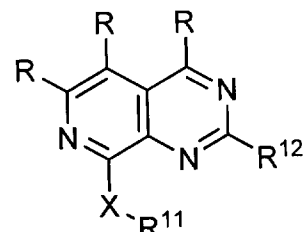
(III d),



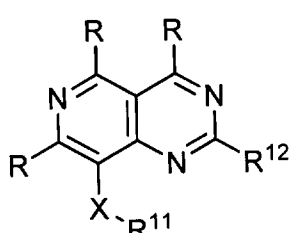
(III e),



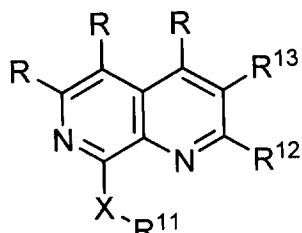
(III f),



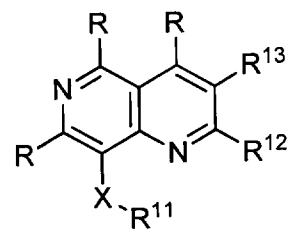
(III g),



(III h),

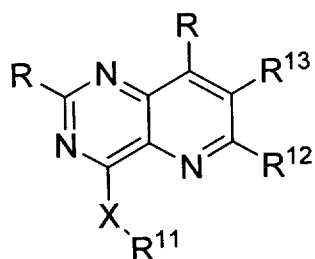


(III i),

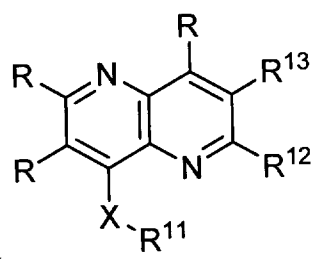


(III j),

5



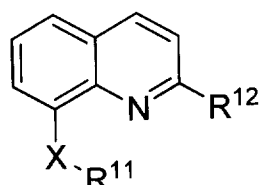
(III k), and



(III l). In a more specific

aspect of this embodiment, the compound is represented by Structural Formulae selected from III a, III i, III j, III k, or III l. In an even more specific aspect of this embodiment, the compound is represented by Structural Formula III a.

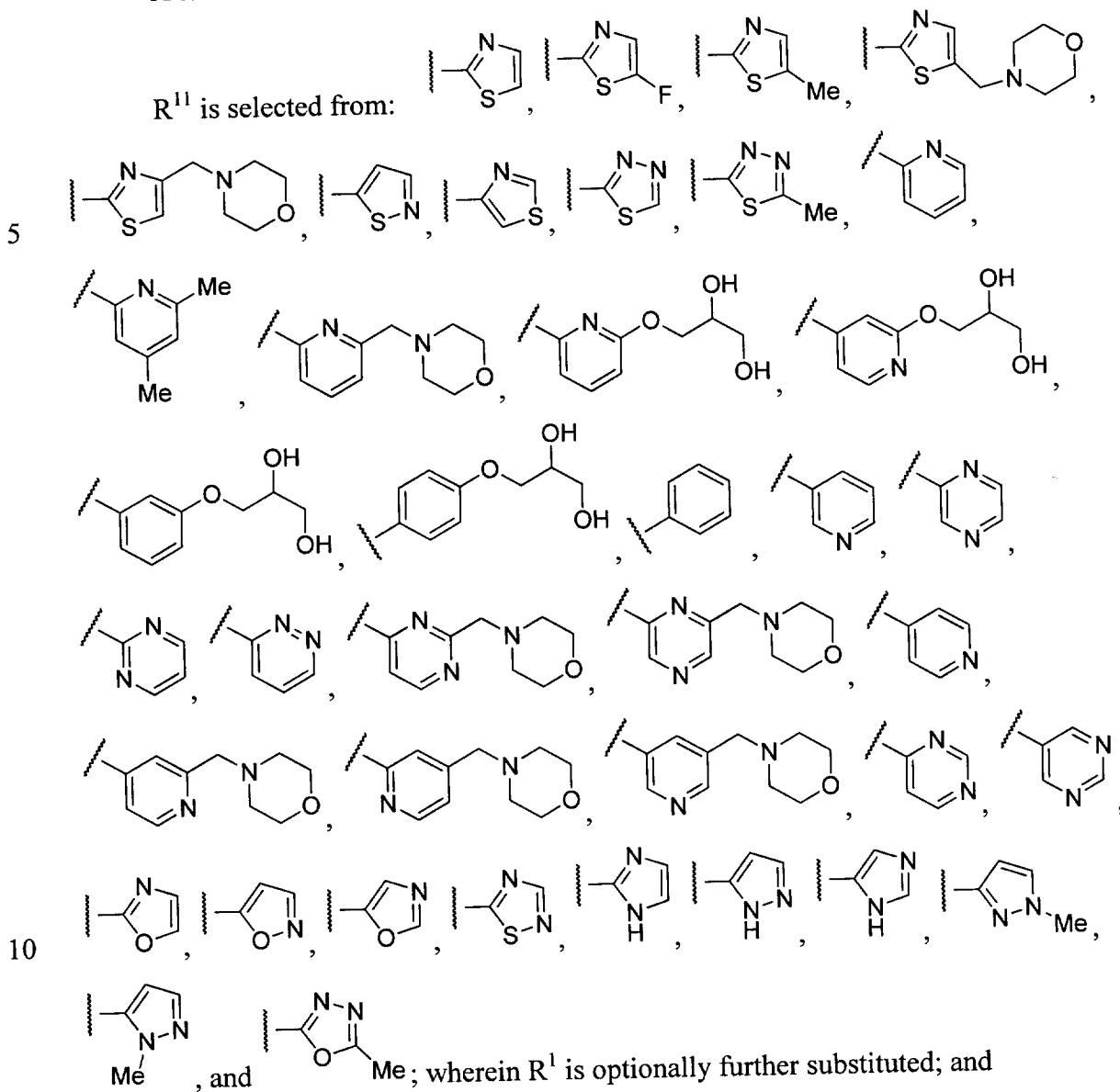
In one specific embodiment of Formula III, the compound is represented by



Structural Formula IV: (IV), or a salt thereof, wherein:

X is selected from  $-NH-C(=O)-\dagger$  or  $-C(=O)-NH-\dagger$ ;

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from:



wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally further substituted; and

R<sup>12</sup> is selected from phenyl and pyridyl, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), and -N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), and when R<sup>12</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>12</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, or O-(saturated heterocycle).

Compounds of the invention, including novel compounds of the invention, can also be used in the methods described herein.

The compounds and salts thereof described herein also include their corresponding hydrates (e.g., hemihydrate, monohydrate, dihydrate, trihydrate, 5 tetrahydrate) and solvates. Suitable solvents for preparation of solvates and hydrates can generally be selected by a skilled artisan.

The compounds and salts thereof can be present in amorphous or crystalline (including co-crystalline and polymorph) forms.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds of the invention advantageously modulate the 10 level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein, particularly the deacetylase activity of the sirtuin protein.

Separately or in addition to the above properties, certain sirtuin-modulating compounds of the invention do not substantially have one or more of the following activities: inhibition of PI3-kinase, inhibition of aldo-reductase, inhibition of tyrosine 15 kinase, transactivation of EGFR tyrosine kinase, coronary dilation, or spasmolytic activity, at concentrations of the compound that are effective for modulating the deacetylation activity of a sirtuin protein (e.g., such as a SIRT1 and/or a SIRT3 protein).

Carbocyclic includes 5-7 membered monocyclic and 8-12 membered bicyclic rings wherein the monocyclic or bicyclic rings are selected from saturated, unsaturated 20 and aromatic. Exemplary carbocycles include cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, adamantyl, phenyl and naphthyl.

Heterocyclic includes 4-7 membered monocyclic and 8-12 membered bicyclic rings comprising one or more heteroatoms selected from, for example, N, O, and S atoms. In certain embodiments, the heterocyclic group is selected from saturated, unsaturated or 25 aromatic.

Monocyclic rings include 5-7 membered aryl or heteroaryl, 3-7 membered cycloalkyl, and 5-7 membered non-aromatic heterocyclyl. Exemplary monocyclic groups include substituted or unsubstituted heterocycles such as thiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxazinyl, thiazinyl, dithianyl, dioxanyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, furanyl, 30 tetrahydrofuranyl, dihydrofuranyl, pyranyl, tetrazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, imidazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrrolyl, dihydropyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, thiazinyl, oxazinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, pyrimidinyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, thiophenyl,

cyclohexyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cycloheptanyl, azetidiny, oxetanyl, thiiranyl, oxiranyl, aziridiny, and thiomorpholinyl.

Aromatic (aryl) groups include carbocyclic aromatic groups such as phenyl, naphthyl, and anthracyl, and heteroaryl groups such as imidazolyl, thienyl, furyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyranyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazinyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, and tetrazolyl. Aromatic groups also include fused polycyclic aromatic ring systems in which a carbocyclic aromatic ring or heteroaryl ring is fused to one or more other heteroaryl rings. Examples include benzothienyl, benzofuryl, indolyl, quinolinyl, benzothiazole, benzoxazole, benzimidazole, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl and isoindolyl.

Fluoro-substituted includes from one fluoro substituent up to per-fluoro-substitution. Exemplary fluoro-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl includes -CFH<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>2</sub>H, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>F, -CH<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CHFCH<sub>3</sub>, -CF<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>. Per-fluoro-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, for example, includes -CF<sub>3</sub>, and -CF<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>.

Suitable substituents on moieties indicated as being substituted or unsubstituted are those which do not substantially interfere with the ability of the disclosed compounds to have one or more of the properties disclosed herein. A substituent substantially interferes with the properties of a compound when the magnitude of the property is reduced by more than about 50% in a compound with the substituent compared with a compound without the substituent.

Combinations of substituents and variables envisioned by this invention are only those that result in the formation of stable compounds. As used herein, the term "stable" refers to compounds that possess stability sufficient to allow manufacture and that maintain the integrity of the compound for a sufficient period of time to be useful for the purposes detailed herein.

The compounds disclosed herein also include partially and fully deuterated variants. In certain embodiments, one or more deuterium atoms are present for kinetic studies. One of ordinary skill in the art can select the sites at which such deuterium atoms are present.

Also included in the present invention are salts, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts, of the sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein. The compounds of the present invention that possess a sufficiently acidic, a sufficiently basic, or both functional groups, can react with any of a number of inorganic bases, and inorganic and



organic acids, to form a salt. Alternatively, compounds that are inherently charged, such as those with a quaternary nitrogen, can form a salt with an appropriate counterion (e.g., a halide such as bromide, chloride, or fluoride, particularly bromide).

Acids commonly employed to form acid addition salts are inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like, and organic acids such as p-toluenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, oxalic acid, p-bromophenyl-sulfonic acid, carbonic acid, succinic acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, acetic acid, and the like. Examples of such salts include the sulfate, pyrosulfate, bisulfate, sulfite, bisulfite, phosphate, monohydrogenphosphate, dihydrogenphosphate, metaphosphate, pyrophosphate, chloride, bromide, iodide, acetate, propionate, decanoate, caprylate, acrylate, formate, isobutyrate, caproate, heptanoate, propiolate, oxalate, malonate, succinate, suberate, sebacate, fumarate, maleate, butyne-1,4-dioate, hexyne-1,6-dioate, benzoate, chlorobenzoate, methylbenzoate, dinitrobenzoate, hydroxybenzoate, methoxybenzoate, phthalate, sulfonate, xylenesulfonate, phenylacetate, phenylpropionate, phenylbutyrate, citrate, lactate, gamma-hydroxybutyrate, glycolate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, propanesulfonate, naphthalene-1-sulfonate, naphthalene-2-sulfonate, mandelate, and the like.

Base addition salts include those derived from inorganic bases, such as ammonium or alkali or alkaline earth metal hydroxides, carbonates, bicarbonates, and the like. Such bases useful in preparing the salts of this invention thus include sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, ammonium hydroxide, potassium carbonate, and the like.

According to another embodiment, the present invention provides methods of producing the above-defined sirtuin-modulating compounds. The compounds may be synthesized using conventional techniques. Advantageously, these compounds are conveniently synthesized from readily available starting materials.

Synthetic chemistry transformations and methodologies useful in synthesizing the sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein are known in the art and include, for example, those described in R. Larock, *Comprehensive Organic Transformations* (1989); T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2d. Ed. (1991); L. Fieser and M. Fieser, *Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis* (1994); and L. Paquette, ed., *Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis* (1995).

In an exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound may traverse the cytoplasmic membrane of a cell. For example, a compound may have a cell-permeability of at least about 20%, 50%, 75%, 80%, 90% or 95%.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may also have one or more of the following characteristics: the compound may be essentially non-toxic to a cell or subject; the sirtuin-modulating compound may be an organic molecule or a small molecule of 2000 amu or less, 1000 amu or less; a compound may have a half-life under normal atmospheric conditions of at least about 30 days, 60 days, 120 days, 6 months or 1 year; the compound may have a half-life in solution of at least about 30 days, 60 days, 120 days, 6 months or 1 year; a sirtuin-modulating compound may be more stable in solution than resveratrol by at least a factor of about 50%, 2 fold, 5 fold, 10 fold, 30 fold, 50 fold or 100 fold; a sirtuin-modulating compound may promote deacetylation of the DNA repair factor Ku70; a sirtuin-modulating compound may promote deacetylation of RelA/p65; a compound may increase general turnover rates and enhance the sensitivity of cells to TNF-induced apoptosis.

In certain embodiments, a sirtuin-modulating compound does not have any substantial ability to inhibit a histone deacetylase (HDACs) class I, a HDAC class II, or HDACs I and II, at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for modulating the deacetylase activity of the sirtuin. For instance, in preferred embodiments the sirtuin-modulating compound is a sirtuin-activating compound and is chosen to have an EC<sub>50</sub> for activating sirtuin deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the EC<sub>50</sub> for inhibition of an HDAC I and/or HDAC II, and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less. Methods for assaying HDAC I and/or HDAC II activity are well known in the art and kits to perform such assays may be purchased commercially. See e.g., BioVision, Inc. (Mountain View, CA; world wide web at biovision.com) and Thomas Scientific (Swedesboro, NJ; world wide web at tomassci.com).

In certain embodiments, a sirtuin-modulating compound does not have any substantial ability to modulate sirtuin homologs. In one embodiment, an activator of a human sirtuin protein may not have any substantial ability to activate a sirtuin protein from lower eukaryotes, particularly yeast or human pathogens, at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for activating the deacetylase activity of human sirtuin. For example, a sirtuin-activating compound may be chosen to have an EC<sub>50</sub> for activating a human

sirtuin, such as SIRT1 and/or SIRT3, deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the  $EC_{50}$  for activating a yeast sirtuin, such as Sir2 (such as *Candida*, *S. cerevisiae*, etc.), and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less. In another embodiment, an inhibitor of a sirtuin protein from lower eukaryotes, particularly yeast or human pathogens, does not have any substantial ability to inhibit a sirtuin protein from humans at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for inhibiting the deacetylase activity of a sirtuin protein from a lower eukaryote. For example, a sirtuin-inhibiting compound may be chosen to have an  $IC_{50}$  for inhibiting a human sirtuin, such as SIRT1 and/or SIRT3, deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the  $IC_{50}$  for inhibiting a yeast sirtuin, such as Sir2 (such as *Candida*, *S. cerevisiae*, etc.), and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less.

In certain embodiments, a sirtuin-modulating compound may have the ability to modulate one or more sirtuin protein homologs, such as, for example, one or more of human SIRT1, SIRT2, SIRT3, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7. In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound has the ability to modulate both a SIRT1 and a SIRT3 protein.

In other embodiments, a SIRT1 modulator does not have any substantial ability to modulate other sirtuin protein homologs, such as, for example, one or more of human SIRT2, SIRT3, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7, at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for modulating the deacetylase activity of human SIRT1. For example, a sirtuin-modulating compound may be chosen to have an  $ED_{50}$  for modulating human SIRT1 deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the  $ED_{50}$  for modulating one or more of human SIRT2, SIRT3, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7, and even more preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less. In one embodiment, a SIRT1 modulator does not have any substantial ability to modulate a SIRT3 protein.

In other embodiments, a SIRT3 modulator does not have any substantial ability to modulate other sirtuin protein homologs, such as, for example, one or more of human SIRT1, SIRT2, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7, at concentrations (e.g., in vivo) effective for modulating the deacetylase activity of human SIRT3. For example, a sirtuin-modulating compound may be chosen to have an  $ED_{50}$  for modulating human SIRT3 deacetylase activity that is at least 5 fold less than the  $ED_{50}$  for modulating one or more of human SIRT1, SIRT2, SIRT4, SIRT5, SIRT6, or SIRT7, and even more

preferably at least 10 fold, 100 fold or even 1000 fold less. In one embodiment, a SIRT3 modulator does not have any substantial ability to modulate a SIRT1 protein.

In certain embodiments, a sirtuin-modulating compound may have a binding affinity for a sirtuin protein of about  $10^{-9}$ M,  $10^{-10}$ M,  $10^{-11}$ M,  $10^{-12}$ M or less. A sirtuin-modulating compound may reduce (activator) or increase (inhibitor) the apparent  $K_m$  of a sirtuin protein for its substrate or NAD<sup>+</sup> (or other cofactor) by a factor of at least about 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 30, 50 or 100. In certain embodiments,  $K_m$  values are determined using the mass spectrometry assay described herein. Preferred activating compounds reduce the  $K_m$  of a sirtuin for its substrate or cofactor to a greater extent than caused by resveratrol at a similar concentration or reduce the  $K_m$  of a sirtuin for its substrate or cofactor similar to that caused by resveratrol at a lower concentration. A sirtuin-modulating compound may increase the  $V_{max}$  of a sirtuin protein by a factor of at least about 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 30, 50 or 100. A sirtuin-modulating compound may have an ED50 for modulating the deacetylase activity of a SIRT1 and/or SIRT3 protein of less than about 1 nM, less than about 10 nM, less than about 100 nM, less than about 1  $\mu$ M, less than about 10  $\mu$ M, less than about 100  $\mu$ M, or from about 1-10 nM, from about 10-100 nM, from about 0.1-1  $\mu$ M, from about 1-10  $\mu$ M or from about 10-100  $\mu$ M. A sirtuin-modulating compound may modulate the deacetylase activity of a SIRT1 and/or SIRT3 protein by a factor of at least about 5, 10, 20, 30, 50, or 100, as measured in a cellular assay or in a cell based assay. A sirtuin-activating compound may cause at least about 10%, 30%, 50%, 80%, 2 fold, 5 fold, 10 fold, 50 fold or 100 fold greater induction of the deacetylase activity of a sirtuin protein relative to the same concentration of resveratrol. A sirtuin-modulating compound may have an ED50 for modulating SIRT5 that is at least about 10 fold, 20 fold, 30 fold, 50 fold greater than that for modulating SIRT1 and/or SIRT3.

### 3. Exemplary Uses

In certain aspects, the invention provides methods for modulating the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein and methods of use thereof.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides methods for using sirtuin-modulating compounds wherein the sirtuin-modulating compounds activate a sirtuin protein, e.g., increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. Sirtuin-modulating

compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be useful for a variety of therapeutic applications including, for example, increasing the lifespan of a cell, and treating and/or preventing a wide variety of diseases and disorders including, for example, diseases or disorders related to aging or stress, diabetes, obesity, neurodegenerative diseases, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting disorders, inflammation, cancer, and/or flushing, etc. The methods comprise administering to a subject in need thereof a pharmaceutically effective amount of a sirtuin-modulating compound, e.g., a sirtuin-activating compound.

While Applicants do not wish to be bound by theory, it is believed that activators of the instant invention may interact with a sirtuin at the same location within the sirtuin protein (e.g., active site or site affecting the  $K_m$  or  $V_{max}$  of the active site). It is believed that this is the reason why certain classes of sirtuin activators and inhibitors can have substantial structural similarity.

In certain embodiments, the sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may be taken alone or in combination with other compounds. In one embodiment, a mixture of two or more sirtuin-modulating compounds may be administered to a subject in need thereof. In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered with one or more of the following compounds: resveratrol, butein, fisetin, piceatannol, or quercetin. In an exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered in combination with nicotinic acid. In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that decreases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered with one or more of the following compounds: nicotinamide (NAM), suranim; NF023 (a G-protein antagonist); NF279 (a purinergic receptor antagonist); Trolox (6-hydroxy-2,5,7,8-tetramethylchroman-2-carboxylic acid); (-)-epigallocatechin (hydroxy on sites 3,5,7,3',4', 5'); (-)-epigallocatechin gallate (Hydroxy sites 5,7,3',4',5' and gallate ester on 3); cyanidin chloride (3,5,7,3',4'-pentahydroxyflavylium chloride); delphinidin chloride (3,5,7,3',4',5'-hexahydroxyflavylium chloride); myricetin (cannabiscetin; 3,5,7,3',4',5'-hexahydroxyflavone); 3,7,3',4',5'-pentahydroxyflavone; gossypetin (3,5,7,8,3',4'-hexahydroxyflavone), sirtinol; and splitomicin. In yet another embodiment, one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds may be administered with one or more therapeutic agents

for the treatment or prevention of various diseases, including, for example, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative diseases, cardiovascular disease, blood clotting, inflammation, flushing, obesity, ageing, stress, etc. In various embodiments, combination therapies comprising a sirtuin-modulating compound may refer to (1) pharmaceutical compositions that comprise one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds in combination with one or more therapeutic agents (e.g., one or more therapeutic agents described herein); and (2) co-administration of one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds with one or more therapeutic agents wherein the sirtuin-modulating compound and therapeutic agent have not been formulated in the same compositions (but may be present within the same kit or package, such as a blister pack or other multi-chamber package; connected, separately sealed containers (e.g., foil pouches) that can be separated by the user; or a kit where the sirtuin modulating compound(s) and other therapeutic agent(s) are in separate vessels). When using separate formulations, the sirtuin-modulating compound may be administered at the same, intermittent, staggered, prior to, subsequent to, or combinations thereof, with the administration of another therapeutic agent.

In certain embodiments, methods for reducing, preventing or treating diseases or disorders using a sirtuin-modulating compound may also comprise increasing the protein level of a sirtuin, such as human SIRT1, SIRT2 and/or SIRT3, or homologs thereof. Increasing protein levels can be achieved by introducing into a cell one or more copies of a nucleic acid that encodes a sirtuin. For example, the level of a sirtuin can be increased in a mammalian cell by introducing into the mammalian cell a nucleic acid encoding the sirtuin, e.g., increasing the level of SIRT1 by introducing a nucleic acid encoding the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370 and/or increasing the level of SIRT3 by introducing a nucleic acid encoding the amino acid sequence set forth in GenBank Accession No. AAH01042.

A nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell to increase the protein level of a sirtuin may encode a protein that is at least about 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% identical to the sequence of a sirtuin, e.g., SIRT1 and/or SIRT3 protein. For example, the nucleic acid encoding the protein may be at least about 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 98%, or 99% identical to a nucleic acid encoding a SIRT1 (e.g. GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238) and/or SIRT3 (e.g., GenBank Accession No. BC001042) protein. The nucleic acid may also be a nucleic acid that hybridizes, preferably under stringent hybridization conditions,

to a nucleic acid encoding a wild-type sirtuin, e.g., SIRT1 and/or SIRT3 protein.

Stringent hybridization conditions may include hybridization and a wash in 0.2 x SSC at

65 °C. When using a nucleic acid that encodes a protein that is different from a wild-type

sirtuin protein, such as a protein that is a fragment of a wild-type sirtuin, the protein is

5 preferably biologically active, e.g., is capable of deacetylation. It is only necessary to

express in a cell a portion of the sirtuin that is biologically active. For example, a protein

that differs from wild-type SIRT1 having GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370,

preferably contains the core structure thereof. The core structure sometimes refers to

amino acids 62-293 of GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370, which are encoded by

10 nucleotides 237 to 932 of GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238, which encompasses the

NAD binding as well as the substrate binding domains. The core domain of SIRT1 may

also refer to about amino acids 261 to 447 of GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370, which

are encoded by nucleotides 834 to 1394 of GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238; to

about amino acids 242 to 493 of GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370, which are encoded

15 by nucleotides 777 to 1532 of GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238; or to about amino

acids 254 to 495 of GenBank Accession No. NP\_036370, which are encoded by

nucleotides 813 to 1538 of GenBank Accession No. NM\_012238. Whether a protein

retains a biological function, e.g., deacetylation capabilities, can be determined according

to methods known in the art.

20 In certain embodiments, methods for reducing, preventing or treating diseases or

disorders using a sirtuin-modulating compound may also comprise decreasing the protein

level of a sirtuin, such as human SIRT1, SIRT2 and/or SIRT3, or homologs thereof.

Decreasing a sirtuin protein level can be achieved according to methods known in the art.

For example, an siRNA, an antisense nucleic acid, or a ribozyme targeted to the sirtuin

25 can be expressed in the cell. A dominant negative sirtuin mutant, e.g., a mutant that is not

capable of deacetylating, may also be used. For example, mutant H363Y of SIRT1,

described, e.g., in Luo et al. (2001) Cell 107:137 can be used. Alternatively, agents that

inhibit transcription can be used.

Methods for modulating sirtuin protein levels also include methods for modulating

30 the transcription of genes encoding sirtuins, methods for stabilizing/ destabilizing the

corresponding mRNAs, and other methods known in the art.

### *Aging/Stress*

In one embodiment, the invention provides a method extending the lifespan of a cell, extending the proliferative capacity of a cell, slowing aging of a cell, promoting the survival of a cell, delaying cellular senescence in a cell, mimicking the effects of calorie restriction, increasing the resistance of a cell to stress, or preventing apoptosis of a cell, by contacting the cell with a sirtuin-modulating compound of the invention that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. In an exemplary embodiment, the methods comprise contacting the cell with a sirtuin-activating compound.

The methods described herein may be used to increase the amount of time that cells, particularly primary cells (i.e., cells obtained from an organism, e.g., a human), may be kept alive in a cell culture. Embryonic stem (ES) cells and pluripotent cells, and cells differentiated therefrom, may also be treated with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to keep the cells, or progeny thereof, in culture for longer periods of time. Such cells can also be used for transplantation into a subject, e.g., after *ex vivo* modification.

In one embodiment, cells that are intended to be preserved for long periods of time may be treated with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. The cells may be in suspension (e.g., blood cells, serum, biological growth media, etc.) or in tissues or organs. For example, blood collected from an individual for purposes of transfusion may be treated with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to preserve the blood cells for longer periods of time. Additionally, blood to be used for forensic purposes may also be preserved using a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. Other cells that may be treated to extend their lifespan or protect against apoptosis include cells for consumption, e.g., cells from non-human mammals (such as meat) or plant cells (such as vegetables).

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be applied during developmental and growth phases in mammals, plants, insects or microorganisms, in order to, e.g., alter, retard or accelerate the developmental and/or growth process.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat cells useful for transplantation or



cell therapy, including, for example, solid tissue grafts, organ transplants, cell suspensions, stem cells, bone marrow cells, etc. The cells or tissue may be an autograft, an allograft, a syngraft or a xenograft. The cells or tissue may be treated with the sirtuin-modulating compound prior to administration/implantation, concurrently with administration/implantation, and/or post administration/implantation into a subject. The cells or tissue may be treated prior to removal of the cells from the donor individual, *ex vivo* after removal of the cells or tissue from the donor individual, or post implantation into the recipient. For example, the donor or recipient individual may be treated systemically with a sirtuin-modulating compound or may have a subset of cells/tissue treated locally with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. In certain embodiments, the cells or tissue (or donor/recipient individuals) may additionally be treated with another therapeutic agent useful for prolonging graft survival, such as, for example, an immunosuppressive agent, a cytokine, an angiogenic factor, etc.

In yet other embodiments, cells may be treated with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein *in vivo*, e.g., to increase their lifespan or prevent apoptosis. For example, skin can be protected from aging (e.g., developing wrinkles, loss of elasticity, etc.) by treating skin or epithelial cells with a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. In an exemplary embodiment, skin is contacted with a pharmaceutical or cosmetic composition comprising a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. Exemplary skin afflictions or skin conditions that may be treated in accordance with the methods described herein include disorders or diseases associated with or caused by inflammation, sun damage or natural aging. For example, the compositions find utility in the prevention or treatment of contact dermatitis (including irritant contact dermatitis and allergic contact dermatitis), atopic dermatitis (also known as allergic eczema), actinic keratosis, keratinization disorders (including eczema), epidermolysis bullosa diseases (including penfigus), exfoliative dermatitis, seborrheic dermatitis, erythemas (including erythema multiforme and erythema nodosum), damage caused by the sun or other light sources, discoid lupus erythematosus, dermatomyositis, psoriasis, skin cancer and the effects of natural aging. In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a

sirtuin protein may be used for the treatment of wounds and/or burns to promote healing, including, for example, first-, second- or third-degree burns and/or thermal, chemical or electrical burns. The formulations may be administered topically, to the skin or mucosal tissue.

5           Topical formulations comprising one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used as preventive, e.g., chemopreventive, compositions. When used in a chemopreventive method, susceptible skin is treated prior to any visible condition in a particular individual.

10           Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be delivered locally or systemically to a subject. In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound is delivered locally to a tissue or organ of a subject by injection, topical formulation, etc.

15           In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating or preventing a disease or condition induced or exacerbated by cellular senescence in a subject; methods for decreasing the rate of senescence of a subject, e.g., after onset of senescence; methods for extending the lifespan of a subject; methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition relating to lifespan; methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition relating to the proliferative capacity of cells; and methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition resulting from cell damage or death. In certain embodiments, the method does not act by decreasing the rate of occurrence of diseases that shorten the lifespan of a subject. In certain embodiments, a method does not act by reducing the lethality caused by a disease, such as cancer.

20           In yet another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to a subject in order to generally increase the lifespan of its cells and to protect its cells against stress and/or against apoptosis. It is believed that treating a subject with a compound described herein is similar to subjecting the subject to hormesis, i.e., mild stress that is beneficial to organisms and may extend their lifespan.

30           Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to a subject to prevent aging and aging-related consequences or diseases, such as stroke, heart disease, heart failure, arthritis, high blood pressure, and Alzheimer's disease. Other conditions that can be treated include ocular

disorders, e.g., associated with the aging of the eye, such as cataracts, glaucoma, and macular degeneration. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can also be administered to subjects for treatment of diseases, e.g., chronic diseases, associated with cell death, in order to protect the cells from cell death. Exemplary diseases include those associated with neural cell death, neuronal dysfunction, or muscular cell death or dysfunction, such as Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, and muscular dystrophy; AIDS; fulminant hepatitis; diseases linked to degeneration of the brain, such as Creutzfeld-Jakob disease, retinitis pigmentosa and cerebellar degeneration; myelodysplasia such as aplastic anemia; ischemic diseases such as myocardial infarction and stroke; hepatic diseases such as alcoholic hepatitis, hepatitis B and hepatitis C; joint-diseases such as osteoarthritis; atherosclerosis; alopecia; damage to the skin due to UV light; lichen planus; atrophy of the skin; cataract; and graft rejections. Cell death can also be caused by surgery, drug therapy, chemical exposure or radiation exposure.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can also be administered to a subject suffering from an acute disease, e.g., damage to an organ or tissue, e.g., a subject suffering from stroke or myocardial infarction or a subject suffering from a spinal cord injury. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used to repair an alcoholic's liver.

### ***Cardiovascular Disease***

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for treating and/or preventing a cardiovascular disease by administering to a subject in need thereof a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein.

Cardiovascular diseases that can be treated or prevented using the sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein include cardiomyopathy or myocarditis; such as idiopathic cardiomyopathy, metabolic cardiomyopathy, alcoholic cardiomyopathy, drug-induced cardiomyopathy, ischemic cardiomyopathy, and hypertensive cardiomyopathy. Also treatable or preventable using compounds and methods described herein are atheromatous disorders of the major blood vessels (macrovascular disease) such as the aorta, the coronary arteries, the carotid arteries, the cerebrovascular arteries, the renal arteries, the iliac arteries, the femoral

arteries, and the popliteal arteries. Other vascular diseases that can be treated or prevented include those related to platelet aggregation, the retinal arterioles, the glomerular arterioles, the vasa nervorum, cardiac arterioles, and associated capillary beds of the eye, the kidney, the heart, and the central and peripheral nervous systems. The sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used for increasing HDL levels in plasma of an individual.

Yet other disorders that may be treated with sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein include restenosis, e.g., following coronary intervention, and disorders relating to an abnormal level of high density and low density cholesterol.

In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination therapeutic with another cardiovascular agent. In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination therapeutic with an anti-arrhythmia agent. In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination therapeutic with another cardiovascular agent.

### ***Cell Death/Cancer***

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to subjects who have recently received or are likely to receive a dose of radiation or toxin. In one embodiment, the dose of radiation or toxin is received as part of a work-related or medical procedure, e.g., administered as a prophylactic measure. In another embodiment, the radiation or toxin exposure is received unintentionally. In such a case, the compound is preferably administered as soon as possible after the exposure to inhibit apoptosis and the subsequent development of acute radiation syndrome.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may also be used for treating and/or preventing cancer. In certain embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating and/or preventing cancer. Calorie restriction has been linked to a reduction in the incidence of age-related disorders including cancer. Accordingly, an increase in the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be useful for treating and/or preventing the incidence of age-related disorders, such

as, for example, cancer. Exemplary cancers that may be treated using a sirtuin-modulating compound are those of the brain and kidney; hormone-dependent cancers including breast, prostate, testicular, and ovarian cancers; lymphomas, and leukemias. In cancers associated with solid tumors, a modulating compound may be administered  
5 directly into the tumor. Cancer of blood cells, e.g., leukemia, can be treated by administering a modulating compound into the blood stream or into the bone marrow. Benign cell growth, e.g., warts, can also be treated. Other diseases that can be treated include autoimmune diseases, e.g., systemic lupus erythematosus, scleroderma, and arthritis, in which autoimmune cells should be removed. Viral infections such as herpes,  
10 HIV, adenovirus, and HTLV-1 associated malignant and benign disorders can also be treated by administration of sirtuin-modulating compound. Alternatively, cells can be obtained from a subject, treated ex vivo to remove certain undesirable cells, e.g., cancer cells, and administered back to the same or a different subject.

Chemotherapeutic agents may be co-administered with modulating compounds  
15 described herein as having anti-cancer activity, e.g., compounds that induce apoptosis, compounds that reduce lifespan or compounds that render cells sensitive to stress. Chemotherapeutic agents may be used by themselves with a sirtuin-modulating compound described herein as inducing cell death or reducing lifespan or increasing sensitivity to stress and/or in combination with other chemotherapeutics agents. In  
20 addition to conventional chemotherapeutics, the sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may also be used with antisense RNA, RNAi or other polynucleotides to inhibit the expression of the cellular components that contribute to unwanted cellular proliferation.

Combination therapies comprising sirtuin-modulating compounds and a  
25 conventional chemotherapeutic agent may be advantageous over combination therapies known in the art because the combination allows the conventional chemotherapeutic agent to exert greater effect at lower dosage. In a preferred embodiment, the effective dose ( $ED_{50}$ ) for a chemotherapeutic agent, or combination of conventional chemotherapeutic agents, when used in combination with a sirtuin-modulating  
30 compound is at least 2 fold less than the  $ED_{50}$  for the chemotherapeutic agent alone, and even more preferably at 5 fold, 10 fold or even 25 fold less. Conversely, the therapeutic index (TI) for such chemotherapeutic agent or combination of such chemotherapeutic

agent when used in combination with a sirtuin-modulating compound described herein can be at least 2 fold greater than the TI for conventional chemotherapeutic regimen alone, and even more preferably at 5 fold, 10 fold or even 25 fold greater.

#### *Neuronal Diseases/Disorders*

5           In certain aspects, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used to treat patients suffering from neurodegenerative diseases, and traumatic or mechanical injury to the central nervous system (CNS), spinal cord or peripheral nervous system (PNS). Neurodegenerative disease typically involves  
10           reductions in the mass and volume of the human brain, which may be due to the atrophy and/or death of brain cells, which are far more profound than those in a healthy person that are attributable to aging. Neurodegenerative diseases can evolve gradually, after a long period of normal brain function, due to progressive degeneration (e.g., nerve cell dysfunction and death) of specific brain regions. Alternatively, neurodegenerative diseases can have a quick onset, such as those associated with trauma or toxins. The  
15           actual onset of brain degeneration may precede clinical expression by many years. Examples of neurodegenerative diseases include, but are not limited to, Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD), Huntington's disease (HD), amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS; Lou Gehrig's disease), diffuse Lewy body disease, chorea-acanthocytosis, primary lateral sclerosis, ocular diseases (ocular neuritis), chemotherapy-induced  
20           neuropathies (e.g., from vincristine, paclitaxel, bortezomib), diabetes-induced neuropathies and Friedreich's ataxia. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used to treat these disorders and others as described below.

          AD is a CNS disorder that results in memory loss, unusual behavior, personality  
25           changes, and a decline in thinking abilities. These losses are related to the death of specific types of brain cells and the breakdown of connections and their supporting network (e.g. glial cells) between them. The earliest symptoms include loss of recent memory, faulty judgment, and changes in personality. PD is a CNS disorder that results in uncontrolled body movements, rigidity, tremor, and dyskinesia, and is associated with the  
30           death of brain cells in an area of the brain that produces dopamine. ALS (motor neuron disease) is a CNS disorder that attacks the motor neurons, components of the CNS that connect the brain to the skeletal muscles.

HD is another neurodegenerative disease that causes uncontrolled movements, loss of intellectual faculties, and emotional disturbance. Tay-Sachs disease and Sandhoff disease are glycolipid storage diseases where GM2 ganglioside and related glycolipidssubstrates for  $\beta$ -hexosaminidase accumulate in the nervous system and trigger acute neurodegeneration.

It is well-known that apoptosis plays a role in AIDS pathogenesis in the immune system. However, HIV-1 also induces neurological disease, which can be treated with sirtuin-modulating compounds of the invention.

Neuronal loss is also a salient feature of prion diseases, such as Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease in human, BSE in cattle (mad cow disease), Scrapie Disease in sheep and goats, and feline spongiform encephalopathy (FSE) in cats. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be useful for treating or preventing neuronal loss due to these prior diseases.

In another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat or prevent any disease or disorder involving axonopathy. Distal axonopathy is a type of peripheral neuropathy that results from some metabolic or toxic derangement of peripheral nervous system (PNS) neurons. It is the most common response of nerves to metabolic or toxic disturbances, and as such may be caused by metabolic diseases such as diabetes, renal failure, deficiency syndromes such as malnutrition and alcoholism, or the effects of toxins or drugs. Those with distal axonopathies usually present with symmetrical glove-stocking sensori-motor disturbances. Deep tendon reflexes and autonomic nervous system (ANS) functions are also lost or diminished in affected areas.

Diabetic neuropathies are neuropathic disorders that are associated with diabetes mellitus. Relatively common conditions which may be associated with diabetic neuropathy include third nerve palsy; mononeuropathy; mononeuritis multiplex; diabetic amyotrophy; a painful polyneuropathy; autonomic neuropathy; and thoracoabdominal neuropathy.

Peripheral neuropathy is the medical term for damage to nerves of the peripheral nervous system, which may be caused either by diseases of the nerve or from the side-effects of systemic illness. Major causes of peripheral neuropathy include seizures, nutritional deficiencies, and HIV, though diabetes is the most likely cause.

In an exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat or prevent multiple sclerosis (MS), including relapsing MS and monosymptomatic MS, and other demyelinating conditions, such as, for example, chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (CIDP), or symptoms associated therewith.

In yet another embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat trauma to the nerves, including, trauma due to disease, injury (including surgical intervention), or environmental trauma (e.g., neurotoxins, alcoholism, etc.).

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be useful to prevent, treat, and alleviate symptoms of various PNS disorders. The term “peripheral neuropathy” encompasses a wide range of disorders in which the nerves outside of the brain and spinal cord—peripheral nerves—have been damaged. Peripheral neuropathy may also be referred to as peripheral neuritis, or if many nerves are involved, the terms polyneuropathy or polyneuritis may be used.

PNS diseases treatable with sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein include: diabetes, leprosy, Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, Guillain-Barré syndrome and Brachial Plexus Neuropathies (diseases of the cervical and first thoracic roots, nerve trunks, cords, and peripheral nerve components of the brachial plexus).

In another embodiment, a sirtuin activating compound may be used to treat or prevent a polyglutamine disease. Exemplary polyglutamine diseases include Spinobulbar muscular atrophy (Kennedy disease), Huntington’s Disease (HD), Dentatorubral-pallidolusian atrophy (Haw River syndrome), Spinocerebellar ataxia type 1, Spinocerebellar ataxia type 2, Spinocerebellar ataxia type 3 (Machado-Joseph disease), Spinocerebellar ataxia type 6, Spinocerebellar ataxia type 7, and Spinocerebellar ataxia type 17.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method to treat a central nervous system cell to prevent damage in response to a decrease in blood flow to the cell. Typically the severity of damage that may be prevented will depend in large part on the degree of reduction in blood flow to the cell and the duration of the reduction. In one embodiment, apoptotic or necrotic cell death may be prevented. In still a further



embodiment, ischemic-mediated damage, such as cytotoxic edema or central nervous system tissue anoxemia, may be prevented. In each embodiment, the central nervous system cell may be a spinal cell or a brain cell.

Another aspect encompasses administering a sirtuin activating compound to a  
5 subject to treat a central nervous system ischemic condition. A number of central nervous system ischemic conditions may be treated by the sirtuin activating compounds described herein. In one embodiment, the ischemic condition is a stroke that results in any type of ischemic central nervous system damage, such as apoptotic or necrotic cell death, cytotoxic edema or central nervous system tissue anoxia. The stroke may impact any area of the  
10 brain or be caused by any etiology commonly known to result in the occurrence of a stroke. In one alternative of this embodiment, the stroke is a brain stem stroke. In another alternative of this embodiment, the stroke is a cerebellar stroke. In still another embodiment, the stroke is an embolic stroke. In yet another alternative, the stroke may be a hemorrhagic stroke. In a further embodiment, the stroke is a thrombotic stroke.

15 In yet another aspect, a sirtuin activating compound may be administered to reduce infarct size of the ischemic core following a central nervous system ischemic condition. Moreover, a sirtuin activating compound may also be beneficially administered to reduce the size of the ischemic penumbra or transitional zone following a central nervous system ischemic condition.

20 In one embodiment, a combination drug regimen may include drugs or compounds for the treatment or prevention of neurodegenerative disorders or secondary conditions associated with these conditions. Thus, a combination drug regimen may include one or more sirtuin activators and one or more anti-neurodegeneration agents.

#### ***Blood Coagulation Disorders***

25 In other aspects, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used to treat or prevent blood coagulation disorders (or hemostatic disorders). As used interchangeably herein, the terms “hemostasis”, “blood coagulation,” and “blood clotting” refer to the control of bleeding, including the physiological properties of vasoconstriction and coagulation. Blood coagulation assists in  
30 maintaining the integrity of mammalian circulation after injury, inflammation, disease, congenital defect, dysfunction or other disruption. Further, the formation of blood clots does not only limit bleeding in case of an injury (hemostasis), but may lead to serious

organ damage and death in the context of atherosclerotic diseases by occlusion of an important artery or vein. Thrombosis is thus blood clot formation at the wrong time and place.

Accordingly, the present invention provides anticoagulation and antithrombotic treatments aiming at inhibiting the formation of blood clots in order to prevent or treat blood coagulation disorders, such as myocardial infarction, stroke, loss of a limb by peripheral artery disease or pulmonary embolism.

As used interchangeably herein, “modulating or modulation of hemostasis” and “regulating or regulation of hemostasis” includes the induction (e.g., stimulation or increase) of hemostasis, as well as the inhibition (e.g., reduction or decrease) of hemostasis.

In one aspect, the invention provides a method for reducing or inhibiting hemostasis in a subject by administering a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. The compositions and methods disclosed herein are useful for the treatment or prevention of thrombotic disorders. As used herein, the term “thrombotic disorder” includes any disorder or condition characterized by excessive or unwanted coagulation or hemostatic activity, or a hypercoagulable state. Thrombotic disorders include diseases or disorders involving platelet adhesion and thrombus formation, and may manifest as an increased propensity to form thromboses, e.g., an increased number of thromboses, thrombosis at an early age, a familial tendency towards thrombosis, and thrombosis at unusual sites.

In another embodiment, a combination drug regimen may include drugs or compounds for the treatment or prevention of blood coagulation disorders or secondary conditions associated with these conditions. Thus, a combination drug regimen may include one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein and one or more anti-coagulation or anti-thrombosis agents.

***Weight Control***

In another aspect, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating or preventing weight gain or obesity in a subject. For example, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used, for example, to treat or prevent hereditary obesity, dietary obesity, hormone related obesity, obesity related to the administration of medication, to reduce the weight of a subject, or to reduce or prevent weight gain in a subject. A subject in need of such a treatment may be a subject who is obese, likely to become obese, overweight, or likely to become overweight. Subjects who are likely to become obese or overweight can be identified, for example, based on family history, genetics, diet, activity level, medication intake, or various combinations thereof.

In yet other embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to subjects suffering from a variety of other diseases and conditions that may be treated or prevented by promoting weight loss in the subject. Such diseases include, for example, high blood pressure, hypertension, high blood cholesterol, dyslipidemia, type 2 diabetes, insulin resistance, glucose intolerance, hyperinsulinemia, coronary heart disease, angina pectoris, congestive heart failure, stroke, gallstones, cholecystitis and cholelithiasis, gout, osteoarthritis, obstructive sleep apnea and respiratory problems, some types of cancer (such as endometrial, breast, prostate, and colon), complications of pregnancy, poor female reproductive health (such as menstrual irregularities, infertility, irregular ovulation), bladder control problems (such as stress incontinence); uric acid nephrolithiasis; psychological disorders (such as depression, eating disorders, distorted body image, and low self esteem). Finally, patients with AIDS can develop lipodystrophy or insulin resistance in response to combination therapies for AIDS.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for inhibiting adipogenesis or fat cell differentiation, whether in vitro or in vivo. Such methods may be used for treating or preventing obesity.

In other embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for reducing appetite and/or increasing satiety, thereby causing weight loss or avoidance of weight gain. A subject in need of

such a treatment may be a subject who is overweight, obese or a subject likely to become overweight or obese. The method may comprise administering daily or, every other day, or once a week, a dose, e.g., in the form of a pill, to a subject. The dose may be an “appetite reducing dose.”

5 In an exemplary embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as a combination therapy for treating or preventing weight gain or obesity. For example, one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered in combination with one or more anti-obesity agents.

10 In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered to reduce drug-induced weight gain. For example, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as a combination therapy with medications that may stimulate appetite or cause weight gain, in particular, weight gain due to factors other  
15 than water retention.

#### ***Metabolic Disorders/Diabetes***

In another aspect, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating or preventing a metabolic disorder, such as insulin-resistance, a pre-diabetic state, type II diabetes, and/or complications  
20 thereof. Administration of a sirtuin-modulating compounds that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may increase insulin sensitivity and/or decrease insulin levels in a subject. A subject in need of such a treatment may be a subject who has insulin resistance or other precursor symptom of type II diabetes, who has type II diabetes, or who is likely to develop any of these conditions. For example, the subject may be a  
25 subject having insulin resistance, e.g., having high circulating levels of insulin and/or associated conditions, such as hyperlipidemia, dyslipogenesis, hypercholesterolemia, impaired glucose tolerance, high blood glucose sugar level, other manifestations of syndrome X, hypertension, atherosclerosis and lipodystrophy.

In an exemplary embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the  
30 level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as a combination therapy for treating or preventing a metabolic disorder. For example, one or more sirtuin-modulating

compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered in combination with one or more anti-diabetic agents.

### ***Inflammatory Diseases***

In other aspects, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or  
5 activity of a sirtuin protein can be used to treat or prevent a disease or disorder associated with inflammation. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered prior to the onset of, at, or after the initiation of inflammation. When used prophylactically, the compounds are preferably provided in advance of any inflammatory response or symptom.

10 Administration of the compounds may prevent or attenuate inflammatory responses or symptoms.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat or prevent allergies and respiratory conditions, including asthma, bronchitis, pulmonary fibrosis, allergic rhinitis,  
15 oxygen toxicity, emphysema, chronic bronchitis, acute respiratory distress syndrome, and any chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). The compounds may be used to treat chronic hepatitis infection, including hepatitis B and hepatitis C.

Additionally, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to treat autoimmune diseases and/or  
20 inflammation associated with autoimmune diseases such as arthritis, including rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, and ankylosing spondylitis, as well as organ-tissue autoimmune diseases (e.g., Raynaud's syndrome), ulcerative colitis, Crohns Disease, oral mucositis, scleroderma, myasthenia gravis, transplant rejection, endotoxin shock, sepsis, psoriasis, eczema, dermatitis, multiple sclerosis, autoimmune thyroiditis,  
25 uveitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Addison's disease, autoimmune polyglandular disease (also known as autoimmune polyglandular syndrome), and Grave's disease.

In certain embodiments, one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be taken alone or in combination with other compounds useful for treating or preventing inflammation.

### 30 ***Flushing***

In another aspect, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for reducing the incidence or severity of flushing

and/or hot flashes which are symptoms of a disorder. For instance, the subject method includes the use of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein, alone or in combination with other agents, for reducing incidence or severity of flushing and/or hot flashes in cancer patients. In other embodiments, the  
5 method provides for the use of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to reduce the incidence or severity of flushing and/or hot flashes in menopausal and post-menopausal woman.

In another aspect, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used as a therapy for reducing the incidence or  
10 severity of flushing and/or hot flashes which are side-effects of another drug therapy, e.g., drug-induced flushing. In certain embodiments, a method for treating and/or preventing drug-induced flushing comprises administering to a patient in need thereof a formulation comprising at least one flushing inducing compound and at least one sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein. In other  
15 embodiments, a method for treating drug induced flushing comprises separately administering one or more compounds that induce flushing and one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds, e.g., wherein the sirtuin-modulating compound and flushing inducing agent have not been formulated in the same compositions. When using separate formulations, the sirtuin-modulating compound may be administered (1) at the same as  
20 administration of the flushing inducing agent, (2) intermittently with the flushing inducing agent, (3) staggered relative to administration of the flushing inducing agent, (4) prior to administration of the flushing inducing agent, (5) subsequent to administration of the flushing inducing agent, and (6) various combination thereof. Exemplary flushing inducing agents include, for example, niacin, faloixifene, antidepressants, anti-psychotics,  
25 chemotherapeutics, calcium channel blockers, and antibiotics.

In one embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing side effects of a vasodilator or an antilipemic agent (including anticholesteremic agents and lipotropic agents). In an  
30 exemplary embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing associated with the administration of niacin.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for treating and/or preventing hyperlipidemia with reduced flushing side effects. In another representative embodiment, the method involves the use of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to reduce flushing side effects of raloxifene. In another representative embodiment, the method involves the use of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein to reduce flushing side effects of antidepressants or anti-psychotic agent. For instance, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used in conjunction (administered separately or together) with a serotonin reuptake inhibitor, or a 5HT2 receptor antagonist.

In certain embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used as part of a treatment with a serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SRI) to reduce flushing. In still another representative embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing side effects of chemotherapeutic agents, such as cyclophosphamide and tamoxifen.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing side effects of calcium channel blockers, such as amlodipine.

In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used to reduce flushing side effects of antibiotics. For example, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be used in combination with levofloxacin.

### ***Ocular Disorders***

One aspect of the present invention is a method for inhibiting, reducing or otherwise treating vision impairment by administering to a patient a therapeutic dosage of sirtuin modulator selected from a compound disclosed herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug or a metabolic derivative thereof.

In certain aspects of the invention, the vision impairment is caused by damage to the optic nerve or central nervous system. In particular embodiments, optic nerve damage is caused by high intraocular pressure, such as that created by glaucoma. In other particular embodiments, optic nerve damage is caused by swelling of the nerve, which is

often associated with an infection or an immune (e.g., autoimmune) response such as in optic neuritis.

In certain aspects of the invention, the vision impairment is caused by retinal damage. In particular embodiments, retinal damage is caused by disturbances in blood flow to the eye (e.g., arteriosclerosis, vasculitis). In particular embodiments, retinal damage is caused by disruption of the macula (e.g., exudative or non-exudative macular degeneration).

Exemplary retinal diseases include Exudative Age Related Macular Degeneration, Nonexudative Age Related Macular Degeneration, Retinal Electronic Prosthesis and RPE Transplantation Age Related Macular Degeneration, Acute Multifocal Placoid Pigment Epitheliopathy, Acute Retinal Necrosis, Best Disease, Branch Retinal Artery Occlusion, Branch Retinal Vein Occlusion, Cancer Associated and Related Autoimmune Retinopathies, Central Retinal Artery Occlusion, Central Retinal Vein Occlusion, Central Serous Chorioretinopathy, Eales Disease, Epimacular Membrane, Lattice Degeneration, Macroaneurysm, Diabetic Macular Edema, Irvine-Gass Macular Edema, Macular Hole, Subretinal Neovascular Membranes, Diffuse Unilateral Subacute Neuroretinitis, Nonpseudophakic Cystoid Macular Edema, Presumed Ocular Histoplasmosis Syndrome, Exudative Retinal Detachment, Postoperative Retinal Detachment, Proliferative Retinal Detachment, Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment, Tractional Retinal Detachment, Retinitis Pigmentosa, CMV Retinitis, Retinoblastoma, Retinopathy of Prematurity, Birdshot Retinopathy, Background Diabetic Retinopathy, Proliferative Diabetic Retinopathy, Hemoglobinopathies Retinopathy, Purtscher Retinopathy, Valsalva Retinopathy, Juvenile Retinoschisis, Senile Retinoschisis, Terson Syndrome and White Dot Syndromes.

Other exemplary diseases include ocular bacterial infections (e.g. conjunctivitis, keratitis, tuberculosis, syphilis, gonorrhea), viral infections (e.g. Ocular Herpes Simplex Virus, Varicella Zoster Virus, Cytomegalovirus retinitis, Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)) as well as progressive outer retinal necrosis secondary to HIV or other HIV-associated and other immunodeficiency-associated ocular diseases. In addition, ocular diseases include fungal infections (e.g. Candida choroiditis, histoplasmosis), protozoal infections (e.g. toxoplasmosis) and others such as ocular toxocariasis and sarcoidosis.



One aspect of the invention is a method for inhibiting, reducing or treating vision impairment in a subject undergoing treatment with a chemotherapeutic drug (e.g., a neurotoxic drug, a drug that raises intraocular pressure such as a steroid), by administering to the subject in need of such treatment a therapeutic dosage of a sirtuin modulator disclosed herein.

Another aspect of the invention is a method for inhibiting, reducing or treating vision impairment in a subject undergoing surgery, including ocular or other surgeries performed in the prone position such as spinal cord surgery, by administering to the subject in need of such treatment a therapeutic dosage of a sirtuin modulator disclosed herein. Ocular surgeries include cataract, iridotomy and lens replacements.

Another aspect of the invention is the treatment, including inhibition and prophylactic treatment of age related ocular diseases include cataracts, dry eye, age-related macular degeneration (AMD), retinal damage and the like, by administering to the subject in need of such treatment a therapeutic dosage of a sirtuin modulator disclosed herein.

Another aspect of the invention is the prevention or treatment of damage to the eye caused by stress, chemical insult or radiation, by administering to the subject in need of such treatment a therapeutic dosage of a sirtuin modulator disclosed herein. Radiation or electromagnetic damage to the eye can include that caused by CRT's or exposure to sunlight or UV.

In one embodiment, a combination drug regimen may include drugs or compounds for the treatment or prevention of ocular disorders or secondary conditions associated with these conditions. Thus, a combination drug regimen may include one or more sirtuin activators and one or more therapeutic agents for the treatment of an ocular disorder.

In one embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for reducing intraocular pressure. In another embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for treating and/or preventing glaucoma. In yet another embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for treating and/or preventing optic neuritis. In one embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be administered in conjunction with a therapy for treating and/or preventing CMV Retinopathy. In another embodiment, a sirtuin modulator can be

administered in conjunction with a therapy for treating and/or preventing multiple sclerosis.

***Mitochondrial-Associated Diseases and Disorders***

5 In certain embodiments, the invention provides methods for treating diseases or disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity. The methods involve administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a sirtuin activating compound. Increased mitochondrial activity refers to increasing activity of the mitochondria while maintaining the overall numbers of mitochondria (e.g., mitochondrial mass), increasing the numbers of mitochondria thereby increasing mitochondrial activity  
10 (e.g., by stimulating mitochondrial biogenesis), or combinations thereof. In certain embodiments, diseases and disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity include diseases or disorders associated with mitochondrial dysfunction.

In certain embodiments, methods for treating diseases or disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity may comprise identifying a subject  
15 suffering from a mitochondrial dysfunction. Methods for diagnosing a mitochondrial dysfunction may involve molecular genetic, pathologic and/or biochemical analyses. Diseases and disorders associated with mitochondrial dysfunction include diseases and disorders in which deficits in mitochondrial respiratory chain activity contribute to the development of pathophysiology of such diseases or disorders in a mammal. Diseases or  
20 disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity generally include for example, diseases in which free radical mediated oxidative injury leads to tissue degeneration, diseases in which cells inappropriately undergo apoptosis, and diseases in which cells fail to undergo apoptosis.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides methods for treating a disease or  
25 disorder that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity that involves administering to a subject in need thereof one or more sirtuin activating compounds in combination with another therapeutic agent such as, for example, an agent useful for treating mitochondrial dysfunction or an agent useful for reducing a symptom associated with a disease or disorder involving mitochondrial dysfunction.

30 In exemplary embodiments, the invention provides methods for treating diseases or disorders that would benefit from increased mitochondrial activity by administering to a subject a therapeutically effective amount of a sirtuin activating compound. Exemplary

diseases or disorders include, for example, neuromuscular disorders (e.g., Friedreich's Ataxia, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, etc.), disorders of neuronal instability (e.g., seizure disorders, migraine, etc.), developmental delay, neurodegenerative disorders (e.g., Alzheimer's Disease, Parkinson's Disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, etc.),  
5 ischemia, renal tubular acidosis, age-related neurodegeneration and cognitive decline, chemotherapy fatigue, age-related or chemotherapy-induced menopause or irregularities of menstrual cycling or ovulation, mitochondrial myopathies, mitochondrial damage (e.g., calcium accumulation, excitotoxicity, nitric oxide exposure, hypoxia, etc.), and mitochondrial deregulation.

10 Muscular dystrophy refers to a family of diseases involving deterioration of neuromuscular structure and function, often resulting in atrophy of skeletal muscle and myocardial dysfunction, such as Duchenne muscular dystrophy. In certain embodiments, sirtuin activating compounds may be used for reducing the rate of decline in muscular functional capacities and for improving muscular functional status in patients with  
15 muscular dystrophy.

In certain embodiments, sirtuin modulating compounds may be useful for treatment mitochondrial myopathies. Mitochondrial myopathies range from mild, slowly progressive weakness of the extraocular muscles to severe, fatal infantile myopathies and multisystem encephalomyopathies. Some syndromes have been defined, with some  
20 overlap between them. Established syndromes affecting muscle include progressive external ophthalmoplegia, the Kearns-Sayre syndrome (with ophthalmoplegia, pigmentary retinopathy, cardiac conduction defects, cerebellar ataxia, and sensorineural deafness), the MELAS syndrome (mitochondrial encephalomyopathy, lactic acidosis, and stroke-like episodes), the MERFF syndrome (myoclonic epilepsy and ragged red fibers),  
25 limb-girdle distribution weakness, and infantile myopathy (benign or severe and fatal).

In certain embodiments, sirtuin activating compounds may be useful for treating patients suffering from toxic damage to mitochondria, such as, toxic damage due to calcium accumulation, excitotoxicity, nitric oxide exposure, drug induced toxic damage, or hypoxia.

30 In certain embodiments, sirtuin activating compounds may be useful for treating diseases or disorders associated with mitochondrial deregulation.

### ***Muscle Performance***

In other embodiments, the invention provides methods for enhancing muscle performance by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a sirtuin activating compound. For example, sirtuin activating compounds may be useful for improving physical endurance (e.g., ability to perform a physical task such as exercise, physical labor, sports activities, etc.), inhibiting or retarding physical fatigues, enhancing blood oxygen levels, enhancing energy in healthy individuals, enhance working capacity and endurance, reducing muscle fatigue, reducing stress, enhancing cardiac and cardiovascular function, improving sexual ability, increasing muscle ATP levels, and/or reducing lactic acid in blood. In certain embodiments, the methods involve administering an amount of a sirtuin activating compound that increase mitochondrial activity, increase mitochondrial biogenesis, and/or increase mitochondrial mass.

Sports performance refers to the ability of the athlete's muscles to perform when participating in sports activities. Enhanced sports performance, strength, speed and endurance are measured by an increase in muscular contraction strength, increase in amplitude of muscle contraction, shortening of muscle reaction time between stimulation and contraction. Athlete refers to an individual who participates in sports at any level and who seeks to achieve an improved level of strength, speed and endurance in their performance, such as, for example, body builders, bicyclists, long distance runners, short distance runners, etc. Enhanced sports performance is manifested by the ability to overcome muscle fatigue, ability to maintain activity for longer periods of time, and have a more effective workout.

In the arena of athlete muscle performance, it is desirable to create conditions that permit competition or training at higher levels of resistance for a prolonged period of time.

It is contemplated that the methods of the present invention will also be effective in the treatment of muscle related pathological conditions, including acute sarcopenia, for example, muscle atrophy and/or cachexia associated with burns, bed rest, limb immobilization, or major thoracic, abdominal, and/or orthopedic surgery.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides novel dietary compositions comprising sirtuin modulators, a method for their preparation, and a method of using the compositions for improvement of sports performance. Accordingly, provided are

therapeutic compositions, foods and beverages that have actions of improving physical endurance and/or inhibiting physical fatigues for those people involved in broadly-defined exercises including sports requiring endurance and labors requiring repeated muscle exertions. Such dietary compositions may additionally comprise electrolytes, caffeine, vitamins, carbohydrates, etc.

#### *Other Uses*

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for treating or preventing viral infections (such as infections by influenza, herpes or papilloma virus) or as antifungal agents. In certain embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination drug therapy with another therapeutic agent for the treatment of viral diseases. In another embodiment, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be administered as part of a combination drug therapy with another anti-fungal agent.

Subjects that may be treated as described herein include eukaryotes, such as mammals, e.g., humans, ovines, bovines, equines, porcines, canines, felines, non-human primate, mice, and rats. Cells that may be treated include eukaryotic cells, e.g., from a subject described above, or plant cells, yeast cells and prokaryotic cells, e.g., bacterial cells. For example, modulating compounds may be administered to farm animals to improve their ability to withstand farming conditions longer.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used to increase lifespan, stress resistance, and resistance to apoptosis in plants. In one embodiment, a compound is applied to plants, e.g., on a periodic basis, or to fungi. In another embodiment, plants are genetically modified to produce a compound. In another embodiment, plants and fruits are treated with a compound prior to picking and shipping to increase resistance to damage during shipping. Plant seeds may also be contacted with compounds described herein, e.g., to preserve them.

In other embodiments, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be used for modulating lifespan in yeast cells. Situations in which it may be desirable to extend the lifespan of yeast cells include any process in which yeast is used, e.g., the making of beer, yogurt, and bakery items, e.g.,

bread. Use of yeast having an extended lifespan can result in using less yeast or in having the yeast be active for longer periods of time. Yeast or other mammalian cells used for recombinantly producing proteins may also be treated as described herein.

5 Sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used to increase lifespan, stress resistance and resistance to apoptosis in insects. In this embodiment, compounds would be applied to useful insects, e.g., bees and other insects that are involved in pollination of plants. In a specific embodiment, a compound would be applied to bees involved in the production of honey. Generally, the methods described herein may be applied to any organism, e.g.,  
10 eukaryote, that may have commercial importance. For example, they can be applied to fish (aquaculture) and birds (e.g., chicken and fowl).

Higher doses of sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may also be used as a pesticide by interfering with the regulation of silenced genes and the regulation of apoptosis during development. In this  
15 embodiment, a compound may be applied to plants using a method known in the art that ensures the compound is bio-available to insect larvae, and not to plants.

At least in view of the link between reproduction and longevity, sirtuin-modulating compounds that increase the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein can be applied to affect the reproduction of organisms such as insects, animals and  
20 microorganisms.

#### 4. Assays

Yet other methods contemplated herein include screening methods for identifying compounds or agents that modulate sirtuins. An agent may be a nucleic acid, such as an  
25 aptamer. Assays may be conducted in a cell based or cell free format. For example, an assay may comprise incubating (or contacting) a sirtuin with a test agent under conditions in which a sirtuin can be modulated by an agent known to modulate the sirtuin, and monitoring or determining the level of modulation of the sirtuin in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent. The level of modulation of a sirtuin can be  
30 determined by determining its ability to deacetylate a substrate. Exemplary substrates are acetylated peptides which can be obtained from BIOMOL (Plymouth Meeting, PA). Preferred substrates include peptides of p53, such as those comprising an acetylated

K382. A particularly preferred substrate is the Fluor de Lys-SIRT1 (BIOMOL), i.e., the acetylated peptide Arg-His-Lys-Lys. Other substrates are peptides from human histones H3 and H4 or an acetylated amino acid. Substrates may be fluorogenic. The sirtuin may be SIRT1, Sir2, SIRT3, or a portion thereof. For example, recombinant SIRT1 can be  
5 obtained from BIOMOL. The reaction may be conducted for about 30 minutes and stopped, e.g., with nicotinamide. The HDAC fluorescent activity assay/drug discovery kit (AK-500, BIOMOL Research Laboratories) may be used to determine the level of acetylation. Similar assays are described in Bitterman et al. (2002) J. Biol. Chem. 277:45099. The level of modulation of the sirtuin in an assay may be compared to the  
10 level of modulation of the sirtuin in the presence of one or more (separately or simultaneously) compounds described herein, which may serve as positive or negative controls. Sirtuins for use in the assays may be full length sirtuin proteins or portions thereof. Since it has been shown herein that activating compounds appear to interact with the N-terminus of SIRT1, proteins for use in the assays include N-terminal portions of  
15 sirtuins, e.g., about amino acids 1-176 or 1-255 of SIRT1; about amino acids 1-174 or 1-252 of Sir2.

In one embodiment, a screening assay comprises (i) contacting a sirtuin with a test agent and an acetylated substrate under conditions appropriate for the sirtuin to deacetylate the substrate in the absence of the test agent ; and (ii) determining the level of  
20 acetylation of the substrate, wherein a lower level of acetylation of the substrate in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent indicates that the test agent stimulates deacetylation by the sirtuin, whereas a higher level of acetylation of the substrate in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent indicates that the test agent inhibits deacetylation by the sirtuin.

25 Methods for identifying an agent that modulates, e.g., stimulates, sirtuins *in vivo* may comprise (i) contacting a cell with a test agent and a substrate that is capable of entering a cell in the presence of an inhibitor of class I and class II HDACs under conditions appropriate for the sirtuin to deacetylate the substrate in the absence of the test agent ; and (ii) determining the level of acetylation of the substrate, wherein a lower level  
30 of acetylation of the substrate in the presence of the test agent relative to the absence of the test agent indicates that the test agent stimulates deacetylation by the sirtuin, whereas a higher level of acetylation of the substrate in the presence of the test agent relative to

the absence of the test agent indicates that the test agent inhibits deacetylation by the sirtuin. A preferred substrate is an acetylated peptide, which is also preferably fluorogenic, as further described herein. The method may further comprise lysing the cells to determine the level of acetylation of the substrate. Substrates may be added to  
5 cells at a concentration ranging from about 1  $\mu$ M to about 10mM, preferably from about 10  $\mu$ M to 1mM, even more preferably from about 100  $\mu$ M to 1mM, such as about 200  $\mu$ M. A preferred substrate is an acetylated lysine, e.g.,  $\epsilon$ -acetyl lysine (Fluor de Lys, FdL) or Fluor de Lys-SIRT1. A preferred inhibitor of class I and class II HDACs is trichostatin A (TSA), which may be used at concentrations ranging from about 0.01 to 100  $\mu$ M,  
10 preferably from about 0.1 to 10  $\mu$ M, such as 1  $\mu$ M. Incubation of cells with the test compound and the substrate may be conducted for about 10 minutes to 5 hours, preferably for about 1-3 hours. Since TSA inhibits all class I and class II HDACs, and that certain substrates, e.g., Fluor de Lys, is a poor substrate for SIRT2 and even less a substrate for SIRT3-7, such an assay may be used to identify modulators of SIRT1 *in vivo*.  
15

## 5. Pharmaceutical Compositions

The sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may be formulated in a conventional manner using one or more physiologically or pharmaceutically acceptable  
20 carriers or excipients. For example, sirtuin-modulating compounds and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates may be formulated for administration by, for example, injection (e.g. SubQ, IM, IP), inhalation or insufflation (either through the mouth or the nose) or oral, buccal, sublingual, transdermal, nasal, parenteral or rectal administration. In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound may be administered  
25 locally, at the site where the target cells are present, i.e., in a specific tissue, organ, or fluid (e.g., blood, cerebrospinal fluid, etc.).

In another embodiment, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Structural Formula (III), as defined above, or a compound having the Structural Formula (VI), wherein either:

- 30 i. X is  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-\text{CR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}-\dagger$ ; and  
each of  $Z^{11}$ ,  $Z^{12}$ ,  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{14}$  and Y is CR; or



- ii. X is  $-C(O)-NH-CR^{15}R^{16}-\dagger$ ; and  
R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are each optionally substituted aryl; or
- iii. X is  $-NH-C(O)-\dagger$ ; and  
R<sup>12</sup> is bicyclic heterocycle; and

5 a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds can be formulated for a variety of modes of administration, including systemic and topical or localized administration. Techniques and formulations generally may be found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Meade Publishing Co., Easton, PA. For parenteral administration, injection is preferred,  
10 including intramuscular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, and subcutaneous. For injection, the compounds can be formulated in liquid solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hank's solution or Ringer's solution. In addition, the compounds may be formulated in solid form and redissolved or suspended immediately prior to use. Lyophilized forms are also included.

15 For oral administration, the pharmaceutical compositions may take the form of, for example, tablets, lozenges, or capsules prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as binding agents (e.g., pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinylpyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose); fillers (e.g., lactose, microcrystalline cellulose or calcium hydrogen phosphate); lubricants (e.g., magnesium  
20 stearate, talc or silica); disintegrants (e.g., potato starch or sodium starch glycolate); or wetting agents (e.g., sodium lauryl sulphate). The tablets may be coated by methods well known in the art. Liquid preparations for oral administration may take the form of, for example, solutions, syrups or suspensions, or they may be presented as a dry product for constitution with water or other suitable vehicle before use. Such liquid preparations may  
25 be prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents (e.g., sorbitol syrup, cellulose derivatives or hydrogenated edible fats); emulsifying agents (e.g., lecithin or acacia); non-aqueous vehicles (e.g., ationd oil, oily esters, ethyl alcohol or fractionated vegetable oils); and preservatives (e.g., methyl or propyl-p-hydroxybenzoates or sorbic acid). The preparations may also contain buffer  
30 salts, flavoring, coloring and sweetening agents as appropriate. Preparations for oral administration may be suitably formulated to give controlled release of the active compound.

For administration by inhalation (e.g., pulmonary delivery), sirtuin-modulating compounds may be conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebuliser, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon  
5 dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g., gelatin, for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration  
10 by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multi-dose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents. Alternatively, the active ingredient may  
15 be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may also be formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

20 In addition to the formulations described previously, sirtuin-modulating compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation. Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, sirtuin-modulating compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion  
25 in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble salt. Controlled release formula also includes patches.

In certain embodiments, the compounds described herein can be formulated for delivery to the central nervous system (CNS) (reviewed in Begley, *Pharmacology & Therapeutics* 104: 29-45 (2004)). Conventional approaches for drug delivery to the CNS  
30 include: neurosurgical strategies (e.g., intracerebral injection or intracerebroventricular infusion); molecular manipulation of the agent (e.g., production of a chimeric fusion protein that comprises a transport peptide that has an affinity for an endothelial cell

surface molecule in combination with an agent that is itself incapable of crossing the BBB) in an attempt to exploit one of the endogenous transport pathways of the BBB; pharmacological strategies designed to increase the lipid solubility of an agent (e.g., conjugation of water-soluble agents to lipid or cholesterol carriers); and the transitory  
5 disruption of the integrity of the BBB by hyperosmotic disruption (resulting from the infusion of a mannitol solution into the carotid artery or the use of a biologically active agent such as an angiotensin peptide).

Liposomes are a further drug delivery system which is easily injectable. Accordingly, in the method of invention the active compounds can also be administered  
10 in the form of a liposome delivery system. Liposomes are well-known by a person skilled in the art. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines. Liposomes being usable for the method of invention encompass all types of liposomes including, but not limited to, small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles.

15 Another way to produce a formulation, particularly a solution, of a sirtuin modulator such as resveratrol or a derivative thereof, is through the use of cyclodextrin. By cyclodextrin is meant  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ -, or  $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin. Cyclodextrins are described in detail in Pitha et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,727,064, which is incorporated herein by reference. Cyclodextrins are cyclic oligomers of glucose; these compounds form inclusion  
20 complexes with any drug whose molecule can fit into the lipophile-seeking cavities of the cyclodextrin molecule.

Rapidly disintegrating or dissolving dosage forms are useful for the rapid absorption, particularly buccal and sublingual absorption, of pharmaceutically active agents. Fast melt dosage forms are beneficial to patients, such as aged and pediatric  
25 patients, who have difficulty in swallowing typical solid dosage forms, such as caplets and tablets. Additionally, fast melt dosage forms circumvent drawbacks associated with, for example, chewable dosage forms, wherein the length of time an active agent remains in a patient's mouth plays an important role in determining the amount of taste masking and the extent to which a patient may object to throat grittiness of the active agent.

30 Pharmaceutical compositions (including cosmetic preparations) may comprise from about 0.00001 to 100% such as from 0.001 to 10% or from 0.1% to 5% by weight of one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein. In another embodiment,

the pharmaceutical composition comprises: (i) 0.05 to 1000 mg of the compounds of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and (ii) 0.1 to 2 grams of one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

In one embodiment, a sirtuin-modulating compound described herein, is  
5 incorporated into a topical formulation containing a topical carrier that is generally suited to topical drug administration and comprising any such material known in the art. The topical carrier may be selected so as to provide the composition in the desired form, e.g., as an ointment, lotion, cream, microemulsion, gel, oil, solution, or the like, and may be comprised of a material of either naturally occurring or synthetic origin. It is  
10 preferable that the selected carrier not adversely affect the active agent or other components of the topical formulation. Examples of suitable topical carriers for use herein include water, alcohols and other nontoxic organic solvents, glycerin, mineral oil, silicone, petroleum jelly, lanolin, fatty acids, vegetable oils, parabens, waxes, and the like.

15 Formulations may be colorless, odorless ointments, lotions, creams, microemulsions and gels.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into ointments, which generally are semisolid preparations which are typically based on petrolatum or other petroleum derivatives. The specific ointment base to be used, as will be appreciated by  
20 those skilled in the art, is one that will provide for optimum drug delivery, and, preferably, will provide for other desired characteristics as well, e.g., emolliency or the like. As with other carriers or vehicles, an ointment base should be inert, stable, nonirritating and nonsensitizing.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into lotions, which generally  
25 are preparations to be applied to the skin surface without friction, and are typically liquid or semiliquid preparations in which solid particles, including the active agent, are present in a water or alcohol base. Lotions are usually suspensions of solids, and may comprise a liquid oily emulsion of the oil-in-water type.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into creams, which generally  
30 are viscous liquid or semisolid emulsions, either oil-in-water or water-in-oil. Cream bases are water-washable, and contain an oil phase, an emulsifier and an aqueous phase. The oil phase is generally comprised of petrolatum and a fatty alcohol such as cetyl or

stearyl alcohol; the aqueous phase usually, although not necessarily, exceeds the oil phase in volume, and generally contains a humectant. The emulsifier in a cream formulation, as explained in Remington 's, *supra*, is generally a nonionic, anionic, cationic or amphoteric surfactant.

5           Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into microemulsions, which generally are thermodynamically stable, isotropically clear dispersions of two immiscible liquids, such as oil and water, stabilized by an interfacial film of surfactant molecules (Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology (New York: Marcel Dekker, 1992), volume 9).

10           Sirtuin-modulating compounds may be incorporated into gel formulations, which generally are semisolid systems consisting of either suspensions made up of small inorganic particles (two-phase systems) or large organic molecules distributed substantially uniformly throughout a carrier liquid (single phase gels). Although gels commonly employ aqueous carrier liquid, alcohols and oils can be used as the carrier  
15 liquid as well.

          Other active agents may also be included in formulations, e.g., other anti-inflammatory agents, analgesics, antimicrobial agents, antifungal agents, antibiotics, vitamins, antioxidants, and sunblock agents commonly found in sunscreen formulations including, but not limited to, anthranilates, benzophenones (particularly benzophenone-  
20 3), camphor derivatives, cinnamates (e.g., octyl methoxycinnamate), dibenzoyl methanes (e.g., butyl methoxydibenzoyl methane), p-aminobenzoic acid (PABA) and derivatives thereof, and salicylates (e.g., octyl salicylate).

          In certain topical formulations, the active agent is present in an amount in the range of approximately 0.25 wt. % to 75 wt. % of the formulation, preferably in the  
25 range of approximately 0.25 wt. % to 30 wt. % of the formulation, more preferably in the range of approximately 0.5 wt. % to 15 wt. % of the formulation, and most preferably in the range of approximately 1.0 wt. % to 10 wt. % of the formulation.

          Conditions of the eye can be treated or prevented by, e.g., systemic, topical, intraocular injection of a sirtuin-modulating compound, or by insertion of a sustained  
30 release device that releases a sirtuin-modulating compound. A sirtuin-modulating compound that increases the level and/or activity of a sirtuin protein may be delivered in a pharmaceutically acceptable ophthalmic vehicle, such that the compound is maintained

in contact with the ocular surface for a sufficient time period to allow the compound to penetrate the corneal and internal regions of the eye, as for example the anterior chamber, posterior chamber, vitreous body, aqueous humor, vitreous humor, cornea, iris/ciliary, lens, choroid/retina and sclera. The pharmaceutically-acceptable ophthalmic vehicle may, for example, be an ointment, vegetable oil or an encapsulating material. Alternatively, the compounds of the invention may be injected directly into the vitreous and aqueous humour. In a further alternative, the compounds may be administered systemically, such as by intravenous infusion or injection, for treatment of the eye.

Sirtuin-modulating compounds described herein may be stored in oxygen free environment. For example, resveratrol or analog thereof can be prepared in an airtight capsule for oral administration, such as Capsugel from Pfizer, Inc.

Cells, e.g., treated *ex vivo* with a sirtuin-modulating compound, can be administered according to methods for administering a graft to a subject, which may be accompanied, e.g., by administration of an immunosuppressant drug, e.g., cyclosporin A. For general principles in medicinal formulation, the reader is referred to Cell Therapy: Stem Cell Transplantation, Gene Therapy, and Cellular Immunotherapy, by G. Morstyn & W. Sheridan eds, Cambridge University Press, 1996; and Hematopoietic Stem Cell Therapy, E. D. Ball, J. Lister & P. Law, Churchill Livingstone, 2000.

Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of sirtuin-modulating compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals. The LD<sub>50</sub> is the dose lethal to 50% of the population. The ED<sub>50</sub> is the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population. The dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects (LD<sub>50</sub>/ED<sub>50</sub>) is the therapeutic index. Sirtuin-modulating compounds that exhibit large therapeutic indexes are preferred. While sirtuin-modulating compounds that exhibit toxic side effects may be used, care should be taken to design a delivery system that targets such compounds to the site of affected tissue in order to minimize potential damage to uninfected cells and, thereby, reduce side effects.

The data obtained from the cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in humans. The dosage of such compounds may lie within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED<sub>50</sub> with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. For any compound, the therapeutically effective dose

can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. A dose may be formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating plasma concentration range that includes the IC<sub>50</sub> (i.e., the concentration of the test compound that achieves a half-maximal inhibition of symptoms) as determined in cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans. Levels in plasma may be measured, for example, by high performance liquid chromatography.

## 6. Kits

Also provided herein are kits, e.g., kits for therapeutic purposes or kits for modulating the lifespan of cells or modulating apoptosis. A kit may comprise one or more sirtuin-modulating compounds, e.g., in premeasured doses. A kit may optionally comprise devices for contacting cells with the compounds and instructions for use. Devices include syringes, stents and other devices for introducing a sirtuin-modulating compound into a subject (e.g., the blood vessel of a subject) or applying it to the skin of a subject.

In yet another embodiment, the invention provides a composition of matter comprising a sirtuin modulator of this invention and another therapeutic agent (the same ones used in combination therapies and combination compositions) in separate dosage forms, but associated with one another. The term “associated with one another” as used herein means that the separate dosage forms are packaged together or otherwise attached to one another such that it is readily apparent that the separate dosage forms are intended to be sold and administered as part of the same regimen. The agent and the sirtuin modulator are preferably packaged together in a blister pack or other multi-chamber package, or as connected, separately sealed containers (such as foil pouches or the like) that can be separated by the user (e.g., by tearing on score lines between the two containers).

In still another embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising in separate vessels, a) a sirtuin modulator of this invention; and b) another therapeutic agent such as those described elsewhere in the specification.

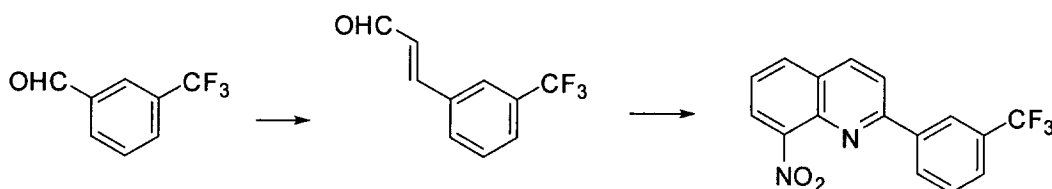
The practice of the present methods will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of cell biology, cell culture, molecular biology, transgenic biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, and immunology, which are within the skill of

the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature. See, for example, Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual, 2<sup>nd</sup> Ed., ed. by Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: 1989); DNA Cloning, Volumes I and II (D. N. Glover ed., 1985); Oligonucleotide Synthesis (M. J. Gait ed., 1984); Mullis et al. U.S. Patent No: 4,683,195; Nucleic Acid Hybridization (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); Transcription And Translation (B. D. Hames & S. J. Higgins eds. 1984); Culture Of Animal Cells (R. I. Freshney, Alan R. Liss, Inc., 1987); Immobilized Cells And Enzymes (IRL Press, 1986); B. Perbal, A Practical Guide To Molecular Cloning (1984); the treatise, Methods In Enzymology (Academic Press, Inc., N.Y.); Gene Transfer Vectors For Mammalian Cells (J. H. Miller and M. P. Calos eds., 1987, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory); Methods In Enzymology, Vols. 154 and 155 (Wu et al. eds.), Immunochemical Methods In Cell And Molecular Biology (Mayer and Walker, eds., Academic Press, London, 1987); Handbook Of Experimental Immunology, Volumes I-IV (D. M. Weir and C. C. Blackwell, eds., 1986); Manipulating the Mouse Embryo, (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., 1986).

### EXEMPLIFICATION

The invention now being generally described, it will be more readily understood by reference to the following examples which are included merely for purposes of illustration of certain aspects and embodiments of the present invention, and are not intended to limit the invention in any way.

#### Preparation of 8-nitro-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline:



3-Trifluoromethylbenzaldehyde (20.0 g, 0.115 mol) was taken up in 500 mL of CH<sub>3</sub>CN along with (triphenylphosphoranylidene)acetaldehyde (35 g, 0.115 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. It was then concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was taken up in 800 mL of 1:1 pentane/EtOAc and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford crude (*E*)-3-(3-

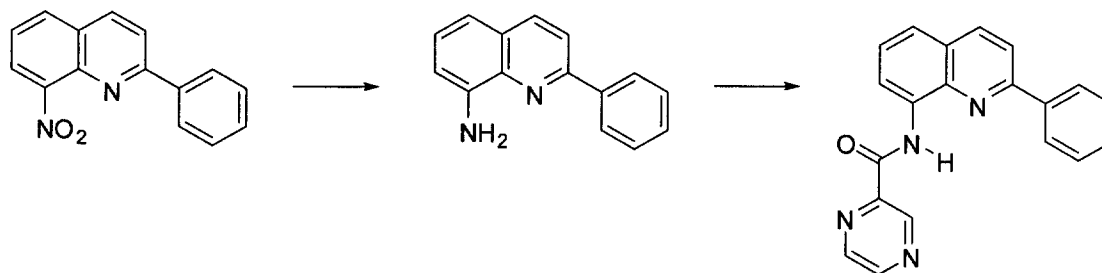


(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)acrylaldehyde as a dark red oil. This material was taken up in 30 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The resulting mixture was slowly added to a suspension of 2-nitroaniline (4 g, 0.029 mol) in concentrated HCl (50 mL) at 90 °C over a period of 30 min. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 90 °C for an additional 1 h. The reaction mixture  
 5 was cooled to room temperature and washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 100 mL). The aqueous layer was neutralized with 5% aqueous NaOH and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography (pentane/EtOAc) to afford 800 mg of 8-nitro-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline. MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>9</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (m/z):  
 10 318.06, found: 319 [M+1].

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 8-nitro-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline

15 **Preparation of N-(2-phenylquinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide:**



**Step 1) Preparation of 2-phenylquinolin-8-amine:**

8-Nitro-2-phenylquinoline was prepared according to the procedure outlined by Elderfield *et al* in J. American Chemical Society (1946), vol 68, p. 1589. In a typical run,  
 20 8-nitro-2-phenylquinoline (510 mg) was dissolved in 100 mL of MeOH. After the addition of 10% Pd on C (50 mg), the reaction mixture was thoroughly purged with nitrogen. It was then stirred vigorously at room temperature under 1 atm of hydrogen for 18 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 380 mg of 2-phenylquinolin-8-amine. MS (ESI) calcd  
 25 for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>12</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (m/z): 220.10, found: 221 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine

## b. 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine

**Step 2) Preparation of N-(2-phenylquinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide:**

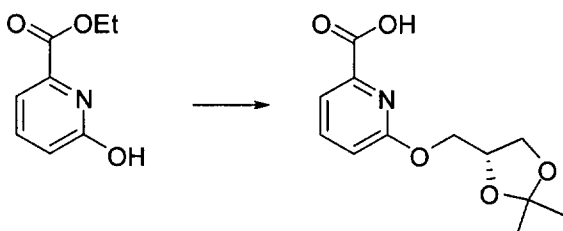
2-Phenylquinolin-8-amine (60 mg, 0.27 mmol) was taken up in 2 mL of DMF along with  
5 pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid (34 mg, 0.27 mmol), HATU (207 mg, 0.54 mmol) and DIEA  
(95  $\mu$ L, 0.54 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. It  
was then diluted with EtOAc and washed with water. The organic layer was dried  
( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by  
10 preparative HPLC (using aqueous  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  that has been buffered with 0.1% TFA) to  
afford 10 mg of the product. MS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{14}\text{N}_4\text{O}$  (m/z): 326.12, found: 327  
[M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. N-(2-phenylquinolin-8-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)benzamide
- 15 b. N-(2-phenylquinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide
- c. N-(2-phenylquinolin-8-yl)-3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzamide
- d. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide
- e. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide
- f. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide
- 20 g. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide
- h. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide
- i. 2-fluoro-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide
- j. 3-fluoro-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide
- k. 4-fluoro-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide
- 25 l. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)quinoxaline-2-carboxamide
- m. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)oxazole-4-carboxamide
- n. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiophene-2-carboxamide
- o. 3-methoxy-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide
- p. 2-phenyl-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide
- 30 q. 3-(dimethylamino)-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide
- r. 3-((4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl)-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide

- s. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-5-carboxamide
- t. 1-methyl-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide
- 5 u. 1-methyl-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)-1H-imidazole-2-carboxamide
- v. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide
- w. 1-methyl-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide
- 10 x. 3-(2-morpholinoethoxy)-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide

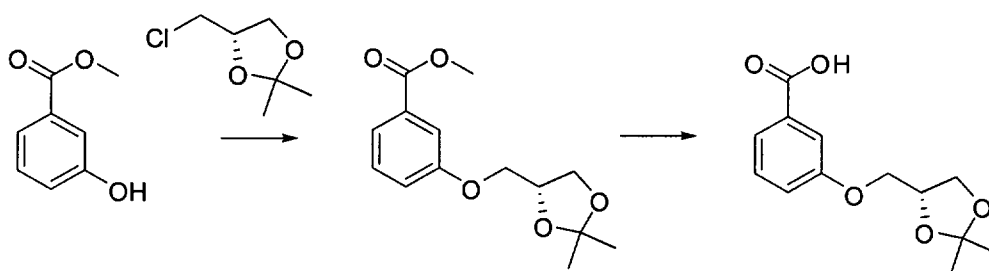
**Preparation of (R)-6-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)picolinic acid:**



15 Ethyl 6-hydroxypicolinate (500 mg, 2.7 mmol), (R)-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methanol (1.11 mL, 3.0 eq) and NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 385 mg, 3.3 eq) in THF was refluxed 18 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, acidified to pH = 4, added to brine and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried, concentrated and recrystallized from pentane/ethylacetate to obtain (R)-6-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)picolinic acid (500 mg, 74% yield).

20

**Preparation of (R)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzoic acid:**



**Step 1) Preparation of (R)-methyl 3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzoate:**

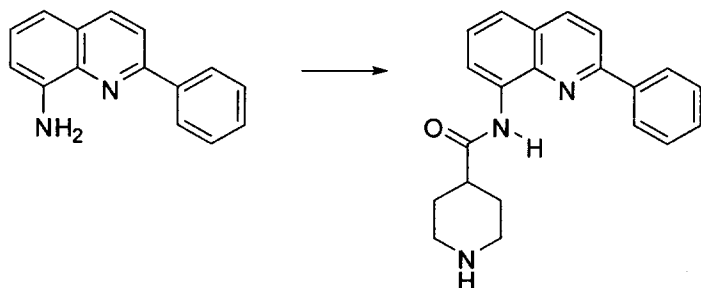
A mixture of methyl 3-hydroxybenzoate (10.0 g, 65.8 mmol), (S)-4-(chloromethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane (13.0 g, 98.7mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (18.0 g, 132 mmol) in DMF (100 ml) was stirred for 18h at 160 °C. The mixture was diluted with water (150 mL) and adjusted to pH=6 by the addition of 3N HCl. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 ml  $\times$  3) and the combined organic layers were dried ( $MgSO_4$ ) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (10% Ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to give (R)-methyl 3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzoate as a brown oil, (8.5 g, 49% yield).

**Step 2) Preparation of (R)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzoic acid:**

To a solution of (R)-methyl 3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzoate (8.5 g, 32 mmol) in THF (80 ml) was added a solution of LiOH (2.3 g, 96 mmol) in water (20 ml). The mixture was stirred for 15 hours at 40 °C. The mixture was concentrated and diluted with saturated solution of  $Na_2CO_3$  (50 ml), washed with ethyl acetate (50ml $\times$ 2), The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH = 4 by addition of aqueous 3N HCl. The precipitate was collected by filtration and the filtered cake was dried in vacuo to obtain (R)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzoic acid as a white solid, (5.8 g, 72% yield).

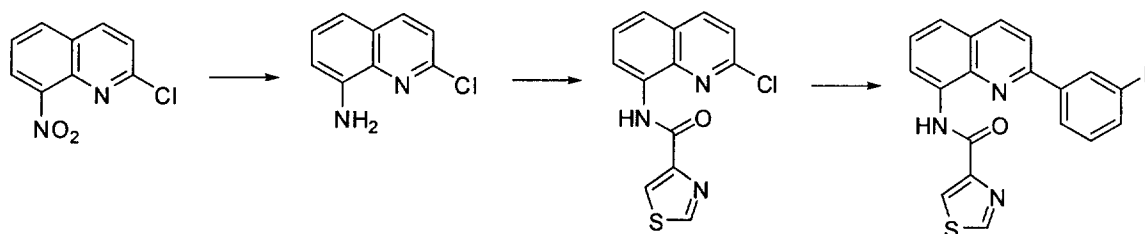
The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. (S)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)benzoic acid

**25 Preparation of N-(2-phenylquinolin-8-yl)piperidine-4-carboxamide:**

2-Phenylquinolin-8-amine (60 mg, 0.27 mmol) was subjected to the same general amide coupling procedure outlined above using 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid. The resulting intermediate, namely tert-butyl 4-(2-phenylquinolin-8-ylcarbamoyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate, was further treated with 2 mL of 25% TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> for 6h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by preparative HPLC (using aqueous CH<sub>3</sub>CN that has been buffered with 0.1% TFA) to afford 25 mg of the product. MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O (m/z): 331.17, found: 332 [M+1].

10 **Preparation of N-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide:**



2-Chloro-8-nitroquinoline was prepared according to the procedure outlined by Kimber *et al* in Aust J. Chem. (2003), vol 56, pgs. 39-44.

15

**Step 1) Preparation of 2-chloroquinolin-8-amine:**

A solution of 2-chloro-8-nitroquinoline (1.02 grams), iron powder (2.05 grams) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (2.6 grams) in 5:1 EtOH:Water (50 mL) was refluxed for 9 hours. After the reaction was complete, the solution was cooled to 60 °C and filtered through celite. The cake was washed with isopropyl alcohol followed by ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness, dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water, dilute aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine and dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated to an oil. The desired product crystallized with the addition of pentane, brown solid (0.818 grams).

25 **Step 2) Preparation of N-(2-chloroquinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide:**

A solution of 2-chloroquinolin-8-amine (222 mg), thiazole-4-carboxylic acid (129 mg, 1eq), HATU (570 mg, 1.5 eq), and DIEA (246 uL, 2.0 eq) in DMF (3 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The product was precipitated by the addition of water (20

mL), the product was collected by filtration and recrystallized from methanol to obtain the product as a grey solid (194 mg).

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- 5 a. 2-chloro-N-(pyrazin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

**Step 3) Preparation of N-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide:**

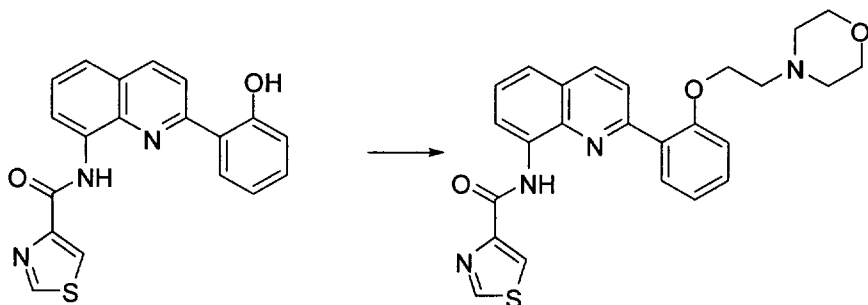
A solution of N-(2-chloroquinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide (29 mg, 0.100 mmol), 3-fluorophenylboronic acid (28 mg, 2 eq.), CsCO<sub>3</sub> (65 mg, 2 eq.), Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub>·DCM (4 mg, 10 0.05 eq.) in DME (2 mL) was microwave heated (140 °C x 15 min.). The reaction was filtered and concentrated. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The product was purified by column chromatography (0 to 100% EtOAc in Pentane) to obtain 8.6 mg of N-(2-(3-fluorophenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide. MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>13</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>OS 15 (m/z): 350.08, found: 350.1 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

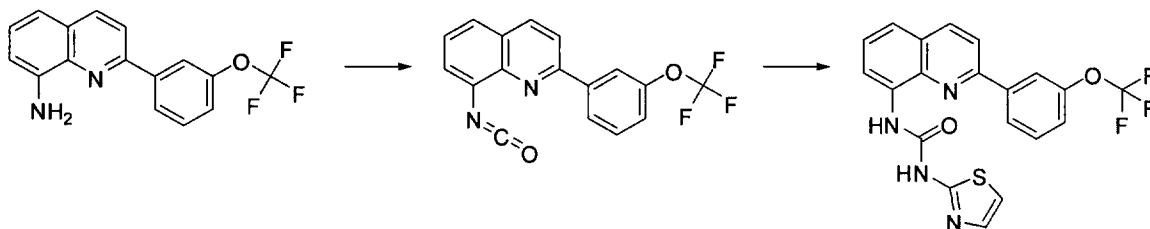
- a. N-(2-(2-fluorophenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
b. N-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
20 c. N-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
d. N-(2-(3,5-difluorophenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
e. N-(2-m-tolylquinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
f. N-(2-(3-cyanophenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
g. N-(2-(3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
25 h. N-(2-(2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
i. N-(2-(2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
j. N-(2-(4-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
k. N-(2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
l. N-(2-(3-formylphenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
30 m. N-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide  
n. N-(2-(6-fluoropyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
o. N-(2-(2-hydroxyphenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide

- p. N-(2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 q. N-(2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 r. N-(2-(2-methylpyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 s. N-(2-(2-methylpyridin-4-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 5 t. N-(2-(6-methylpyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 u. N-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 v. N-(2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 w. N-(2-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 x. N-(2-(4-methyl-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[b][1,4]oxazin-7-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-  
 10 4-carboxamide  
 y. N-(2-p-tolylquinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 z. N-(2-(3-fluoro-4-methylphenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 aa. N-(2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 bb. N-(2-(5-(methylsulfonyl)pyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide  
 15 cc. N-(2-(6-morpholinopyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide

**Preparation of N-(2-(2-(2-morpholinoethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide:**



- 20 A solution of N-(2-(2-hydroxyphenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide (0.1 g, 0.287 mmol), 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine (0.129 g, 0.862 mmol), and cesium carbonate (0.7 g, 2.15 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was microwave heated (200 °C x 2 hours). The crude material was filtered and purified by silica gel chromatography (gradient of 0 to 90% ethyl acetate in pentane). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S (m/z): 460.16, found: 461  
 25 [M+1].

**Preparation of 1-(thiazol-2-yl)-3-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)urea:****SStep 1) Preparation of 8-isocyanato-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline:**

2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine (252 mg, 0.830 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) was added a mixture of triphosgene (82 mg, 0.275 mmol) in toluene (5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 days to obtain 8-isocyanato-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline, which was used without isolation.

**Step 2) Preparation of 1-(thiazol-2-yl)-3-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)urea:**

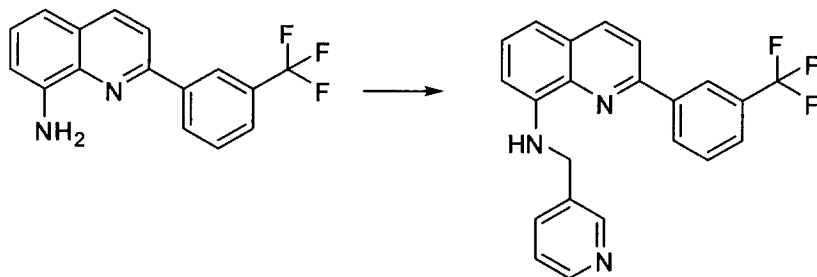
To a mixture of 8-isocyanato-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline (0.277 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) was added 2-aminothiazole (0.553 mmol, 55 mg). The mixture was concentrated to dryness, redissolved in pyridine and microwave heated (140 °C x 10 min). The reaction mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with saturate aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, water, brine. The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography (0% to 100% ethyl acetate in pentane) afforded the desired product. MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>13</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S (m/z): 430.07, found: 431 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 1-(pyridin-2-yl)-3-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)urea
- b. 1-(pyridin-3-yl)-3-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)urea



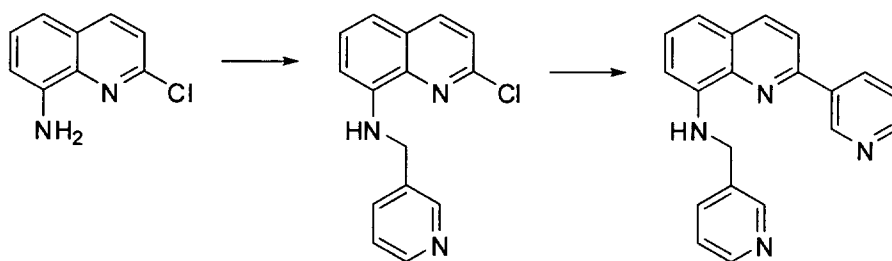
**Preparation of N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine:**



To a mixture of 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine (200 mg, 0.7 mmol), 3-pyridinecarbaldehyde (150 mg, 1.4 mmol) and acetic acid (84 mg, 1.4 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (88 mg, 1.4 mmol) in portions at room temperature, then the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo, the residue was taken up in DCM, The solution was washed with water (1 x 50 mL), treated with active carbon and Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered through a silica gel pad, and the pad was washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic solutions were combined and concentrated in vacuo, triturated with a mixture of ethyl acetate/pentane and filtered to give N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine as a yellow solid (220 mg, yield 83%) MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>16</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub> (m/z): 379.13, found: 380 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. N-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
- b. N-(thiazol-2-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
- c. N-(cyclopentylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
- d. N-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
- e. N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
- f. N-(thiazol-2-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
- g. N-(cyclopentylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine

**Preparation of 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine:****Step 1) Preparation of 2-chloro-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine:**

A mixture of 2-chloroquinolin-8-amine (1.75 g, 9.8 mmol), 3-pyridinecarbaldehyde (2.14 g, 20 mmol) and AcOH (1.2 g, 20 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) were added NaCNBH<sub>3</sub> (1.26 g, 20 mmol) in portions at room temperature, then the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was taken up in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The solution was washed with water (1 x 50 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated and purified by silica gel column (20:1 pentane/ethyl acetate) to give 2-chloro-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine as a yellow oil (2.1 g, yield 80%).

**Step 2) Preparation of 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine:**

A mixture of 2-chloro-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine (160 mg, 0.59 mmol), 3-pyridylboronic acid (111 mg, 0.9 mmol), PdCl<sub>2</sub>(dppf).CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> complex (53 mg, 0.06 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (248 mg, 1.8 mmol) and dioxane/H<sub>2</sub>O (5:1, 6 ml) was stirred at 80 °C for 3 h under N<sub>2</sub>. The reaction was filtered, concentrated and purified by prepTLC (4:1 pentane/ethyl acetate) to give 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine as a yellow solid (139 mg, yield 75%). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>4</sub> (m/z): 312.14, found: 313 [M+1].

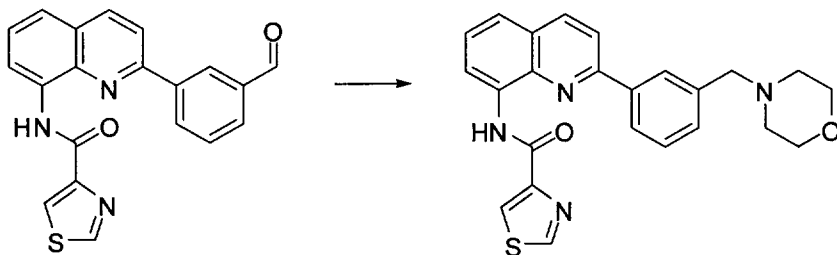
The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(pyridin-4-yl)quinolin-8-amine
- N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
- 2-(3-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine
- 2-(benzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine
- 2-(2-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine
- 2-(4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine
- 2-(2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine

- h. 2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine
- i. N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
- j. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinolin-8-amine
- k. N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine

5

**Preparation of N-(2-(3-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide:**



A solution of N-(2-(3-formylphenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide (54 mg, 0.150 mmol) and morpholine (37  $\mu$ L, 0.450 mmol) in a mixture of THF (4 mL) and Ethanol (8 mL) was added Na(OAc)<sub>3</sub>BH (95 mg, 0.450 mmol). The reaction was stirred 18 hours, and NaBH<sub>4</sub> (17 mg, 3 eq) and acetic acid (500  $\mu$ L) and the reaction was stirred for 2 hours. The reaction was quenched with water/methanol mixture, concentrated to dryness, and diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The resulting solution was washed with 1N NaOH, water, brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography (0 to 10% methanol gradient in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> modified with 0.1% triethylamine). The product was lyophilized in a mixture of acetonitrile/water to obtain N-(2-(3-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide (46 mg, 71% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S (m/z): 430.15, found: 431 [M+1].

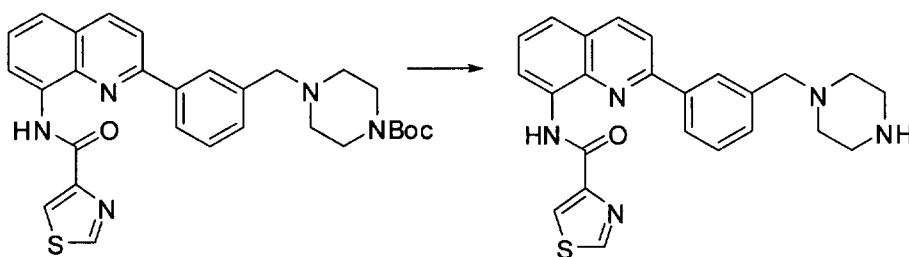
20

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. N-(2-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide
- b. N-(2-(3-((dimethylamino)methyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide
- c. tert-butyl 4-(3-(8-(thiazole-4-carboxamido)quinolin-2-yl)benzyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate

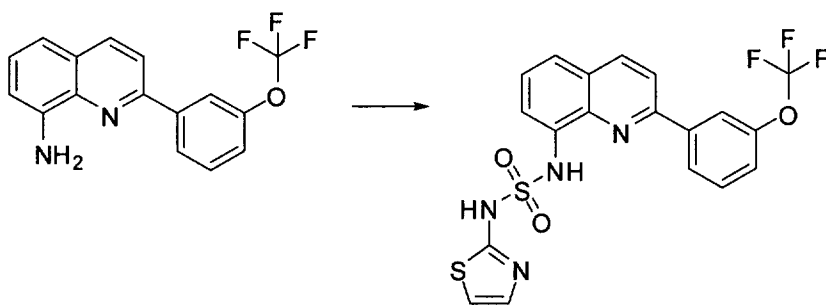
25

**Preparation of N-(2-(3-(piperazin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide Hydrochloride:**



Tert-butyl 4-(3-(8-(thiazole-4-carboxamido)quinolin-2-yl)benzyl)piperazine-1-  
 5 carboxylate from above was treated with a mixture of 25% TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> for 18 hours, concentrated to dryness. The residue was suspended in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (sat.), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The resulting residue was diluted in a minimal amount of dioxane, treated with a slight excess of HCl in methanol, followed by diethyl ether. The resulting HCl salt of N-(2-(3-(piperazin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide was collected by filtration. (24 mg 32% yield over two steps).  
 10 MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>5</sub>OS (m/z): 429.16, found: 430 [M+1].

**Preparation of N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)-N'-2-thiazolyli-sulfamide:**



15 A solution of 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine (153 mg, 0.500 mmol) and triethylamine (104 μL, 1.5 eq) in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL) was cooled to 0 °C. A mixture of chlorosulfonic acid (64 mg, 1.1 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1 hour. Solid PCl<sub>5</sub> (114 mg, 1.1 eq) was added, the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 1 hour and then cooled to room temperature. The mixture was split into 5  
 20 equal portions by volume. To one portion was added 2-aminothiazole (200 mg) and

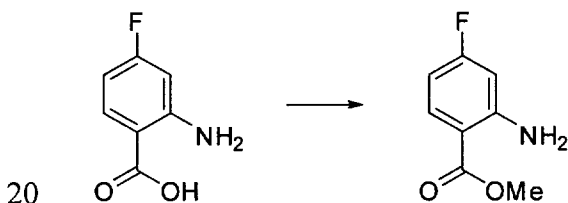
DIPEA (0.200 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours and water was added. The organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated. The residue was purified by Prep-HPLC, and the fractions were lyophilized to afford the product as a solid (10.9 mg, 23% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>13</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>S<sub>2</sub> (m/z): 466.04, found: 5 467 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

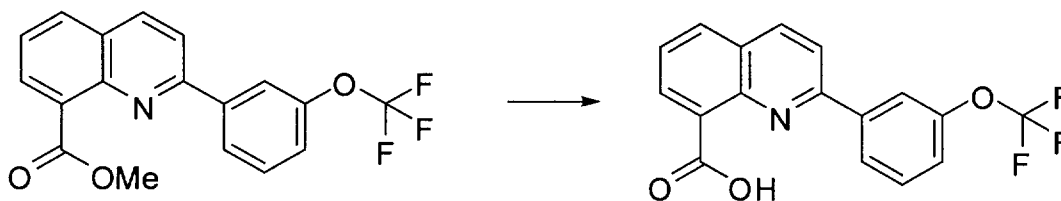
- a. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrrolidine-1-sulfonamide
- b. N-[2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl]-N'-3-pyridyl-sulfamide
- 10 c. tert-butyl 4-(N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)sulfamoyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate
- d. N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)piperazine-1-sulfonamide:

For the preparation of N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)piperazine-1-15 sulfonamide; tert-butyl 4-(N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)sulfamoyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate was deprotected using 25% TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> for 3 hours, and concentrated prior to purification.

**Preparation of methyl 2-amino-4-fluorobenzoate:**



To a solution of 2-amino-4-fluorobenzoic acid (2.0 g, 12.9 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added thionyl chloride (1.8 mL, 25.8 mmol). The mixture was refluxed overnight and concentrated to dryness. The residue was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 mL), washed by aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (20 mL), water, and brine, dried and concentrated to give methyl 2-amino-4-25 fluorobenzoate as yellow solid (1.4 g).

**Preparation of 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid:**

Methyl 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylate was prepared according to the procedure outlined by Demaude *et al* in Journal of Combinatorial Chemistry (2004),  
 5 vol 6, p. 768-775.

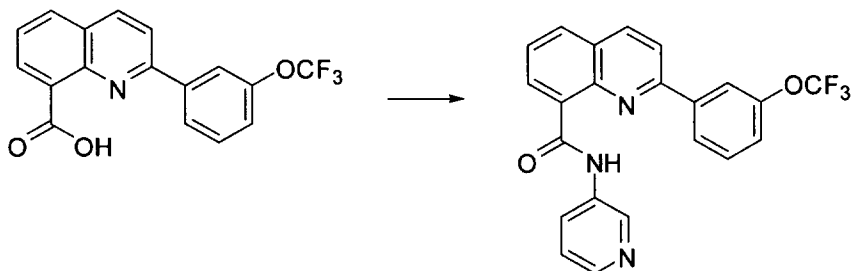
**Preparation of 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid:** To a mixture of Methyl 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylate (1.1 g, 3.16 mmol) dissolved in THF (20 mL) was added a mixture of lithium hydroxide (227mg, 9.5  
 10 mmol) in water (15 mL). The reaction was stirred 70 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated to remove the THF and the aqueous solution was adjusted to pH=1 with 4N HCl (aq). The solid was collected by filtration, rinsed with water, and dried under vacuum to obtain 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid as a tan solid (973 mg, 92% yield).

15

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-phenylquinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- b. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- c. 2-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- 20 d. 2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- e. 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- f. 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- g. 2-(5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- h. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- 25 i. 5-fluoro-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- j. 6-fluoro-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid
- k. 7-fluoro-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid

**Preparation of N-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**



To a mixture of 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (1 gram, 3.3  
 5 mmol) and HATU (1.71 g, 4.5 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added 3-aminopyridine (423 mg, 4.5 mmol) followed by DIPEA (1.03 mL, 6 mmol). The mixture was stirred 18 hours, water (150 mL) was added and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration. The crude material was purified by chromatography (silica gel, gradient 0 to 100% Ethyl acetate in Pentane), the desired fraction was concentrated and the product recrystallized  
 10 from methanol to obtain the product as a white solid (550 mg, 45% yield).  
 MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>14</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (m/z): 409.10, found: 410 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. N,2-diphenylquinoline-8-carboxamide
- 15 b. N-phenyl-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- c. N-phenyl-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- d. 2-phenyl-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- e. N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 20 f. N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- g. 2-phenyl-N-(pyrazin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- h. N-(pyrazin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 25 i. N-(pyrazin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- j. N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

- k. N-(pyridin-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- l. N-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 5 m. N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- n. N-(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 10 o. N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- p. N-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- q. N-(pyridin-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 15 r. N-(5-tert-butyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- s. N-(1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 20 t. N-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- u. N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- v. N-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 25 w. N-(2-oxotetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- x. N-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 30 y. N-cyclopentyl-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- z. N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide



- aa. N-(5-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- bb. N-(pyrimidin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 5 cc. N-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- dd. N-(3,5-dimethylisoxazol-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ee. N-(1,3-dimethyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 10 ff. N-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- gg. N-(4,6-dimethylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 15 hh. N-(4-phenylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ii. N-(benzo[d]thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- jj. N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 20 kk. N-(2-chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ll. N-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 25 mm. N-(3-methylisothiazol-5-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- nn. N-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- oo. methyl 5-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamido)furan-2-carboxylate
- 30 pp. 2-(5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- qq. 2-(5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

- rr. 2-(5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ss. 2-(5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)-N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 5 tt. N-(5-methylisoxazol-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- uu. N-(3,4-dimethylisoxazol-5-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- vv. N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 10 ww. N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- xx. N-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- yy. N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 15 zz. N-(quinuclidin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- aaa. N-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 20 bbb. Ethyl 2-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamido)thiazole-4-carboxylate
- ccc. N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ddd. N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 25 eee. N-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- fff. N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 30 ggg. N-(pyridazin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- hhh. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

- iii. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- jjj. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- kkk. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- lll. N-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-  
5 (trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- mmm. N-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-  
(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- nnn. N-(4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ooo. N-(4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-  
10 (trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ppp. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- qqq. N-(pyrazin-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- rrr. N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- sss. N,2-di(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 15 ttt. N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- uuu. N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-  
(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 20 vvv. N-(4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-  
carboxamide
- www. N-(5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-  
carboxamide
- xxx. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 25 yyy. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-  
8-carboxamide
- zzz. N-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-  
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- aaaa. N-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 30 bbbb. N-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-  
carboxamide

- cccc. N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 5 dddd. N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- eeee. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ffff. N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- gggg. N-(benzo[d]thiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 10 hhhh. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- iiii. N-(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- jjjj. N-(3-methylisothiazol-5-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 15 kkkk. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(pyridin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- llll. N-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- mmmm. N-(5-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 20 nnnn. N-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- oooo. N-(5-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- pppp. N-(4,6-dimethylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 25 qqqq. N-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- rrrr. N-(benzo[d]thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ssss. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 30 tttt. N-(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

	uuuu.	N-(3-methylisothiazol-5-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	vvvv.	2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyridin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
5	www.	N-(3-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	xxxx.	N-(pyridazin-3-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	yyyy.	N-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	zzzz.	N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
10	aaaa.	N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	bbbb.	N-(4,6-dimethylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	cccc.	N-(6-methylpyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
15	dddd.	2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyridazin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	eeee.	5-fluoro-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	ffff.	5-fluoro-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
20	gggg.	6-fluoro-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	hhhh.	6-fluoro-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	iiii.	7-fluoro-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
25	jjjj.	N-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
	kkkk.	N-(4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-yl)-2-(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
30	llll.	N-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

- mmmmm. N-(5-fluoropyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- nnnnn. N-(5-chloropyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 5 ooooo. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyrazin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ppppp. N-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- qqqqq. N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 10 rrrrr. N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- sssss. N-(6-morpholinopyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- ttttt. N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 15 uuuuu. N-(2-morpholinopyridin-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- vvvvv. N-(2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

20

**Preparation of 4-chloro-2-(difluoromethyl)pyridine:**

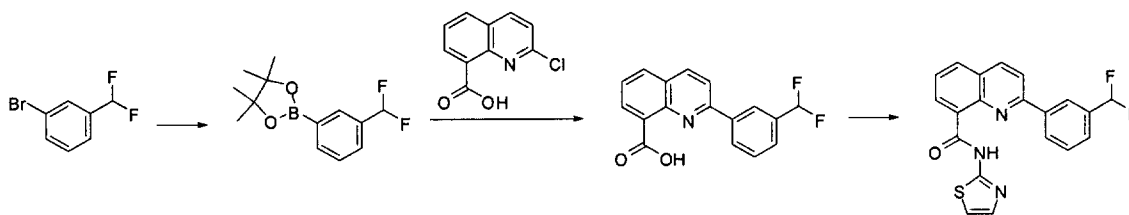


To a solution of 4-chloropicolinaldehyde (1.0 grams, 7.06 mmol) in anhydrous  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (40 mL) cooled to  $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  was added Diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (3.7 mL, 28.2 mmol) over a 2 minute period. The solution was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 4

25 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to  $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , and was slowly quenched with the addition of a 1:1 mixutre of aquoues  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (sat.) and 1M NaOH. The solution was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2x), and the organic layer was washed with water, brine, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated to obtain a red brown oil (0.78 g, 68% yield). The product

30 was used as is in the next step.

**Preparation of 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**



**5 Step 1) Preparation of 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane:**

To a solution of 1-bromo-3-(difluoromethyl)benzene (5.0 g, 24.2 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added bis(pinacolato)diboron (12.5 g, 50.0 mmol), KOAc (4.9 g, 50.0 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub>.CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.5 g, 2.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen at 85 °C for 12 hours, then the reaction was cooled to room temperature and water (20 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo, the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether : ethyl acetate=150:1) to obtain 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (4.5 g, 74% yield).

The following material were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(difluoromethyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)pyridine

**20 Step 2) Preparation of 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid:**

To a solution of 2-chloroquinoline-8-carboxylic acid (3.1 g, 15.0 mmol) in DME (20 mL) and water (2 mL) was added 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (4.5 g, 17.7 mmol), K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (5.2 g, 22.6 mmol) and Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub>.CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (0.50 g, 0.63 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen at 85 °C for 12 hours, then the reaction was cooled to room temperature and water (20 mL) was added. The mixture was filtered and the filter cake was washed with water, and the solid was dried in vacuo to give 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (3.6 g, 80% yield).

The following material were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid

5 **Step 3) Preparation of 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**

A mixture of 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (250 mg, 0.84 mmol), thiazol-2-amine (84 mg, 1.2 mmol), HATU (0.64 g, 1.68 mmol) and DIPEA (0.22 g, 1.68 mmol) in DMF (25 mL) was stirred at 40 °C for 12 hours. A saturated solution of  
10 NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (5 mL) was added and the mixture was filtered, the residue was washed with methanol (2 × 5 mL) and solid was dried in vacuo to give 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide as a solid. (125 mg, 39% yield) MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>13</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>3</sub>OS (m/z): 381.07, found: 382 [M+1].

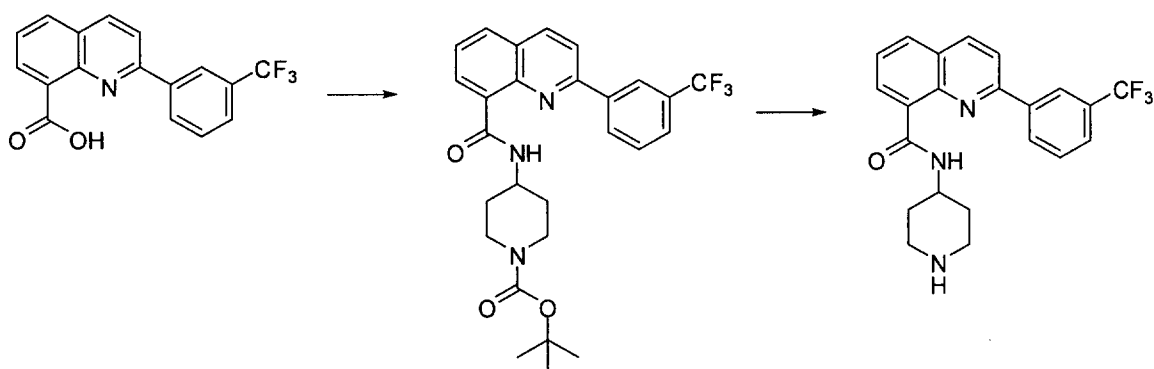
15 The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- b. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- c. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-  
20 8-carboxamide
- d. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- e. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(4-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 25 f. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- g. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- h. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-  
30 8-carboxamide
- i. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide



- j. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- k. 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- l. 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 5 m. 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- n. 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-N-(5-methylthiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- o. 2-(2-(difluoromethyl)pyridin-4-yl)-N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 10 p. 2-(3-(difluoromethyl)phenyl)-N-(3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

**Preparation of N-(piperidin-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**



The same general amide coupling procedure detailed above was employed using tert-butyl 4-aminopiperidine-1-carboxylate. The product was deprotected by treatment with 25% TFA in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  for 72 hours and concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with saturated aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. After chasing with pentane the product was isolated as a light brown solid (25 mg, 33% yield over 2 steps). MS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{20}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}$  (m/z): 399.16, found: 400 [M+1].

20

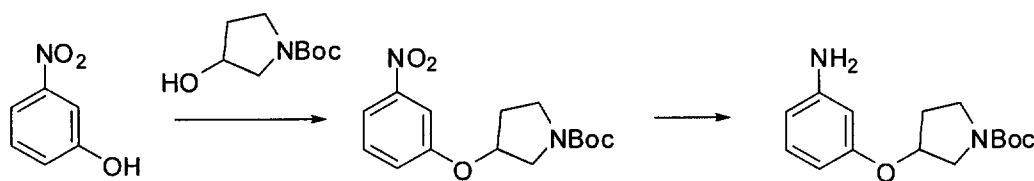
The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- 25 a. (S)-N-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

- b. N-(3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- c. N-(3-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

5

**Preparation of tert-butyl 3-(3-aminophenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate:**



**Step 1) Preparation of tert-butyl 3-(3-nitrophenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate:**

To a mixture of 3-nitrophenol (4.0 g, 28.8 mmol), tert-butyl 3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (5.94 g, 31.7 mmol), PPh<sub>3</sub> (8.3 g, 31.7 mmol) in THF (40 mL) at 0 °C over argon was added DEAD (5.52 g, 31.7 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated and purified by column chromatography to obtain tert-butyl 3-(3-nitrophenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (8.73 g, 98% yield)

15

**Step 2) Preparation tert-butyl 3-(3-aminophenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate:**

To a solution of tert-butyl 3-(3-nitrophenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (8.73g, 28.3 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added Raney Nickel (1.0 g). The solution was stirred over H<sub>2</sub> atmosphere (1 atm) 18 hours. The mixture was filtered, concentrated and purified by chromatography to obtain tert-butyl 3-(3-aminophenoxy)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate as a white solid (5.47 g, 70% yield)

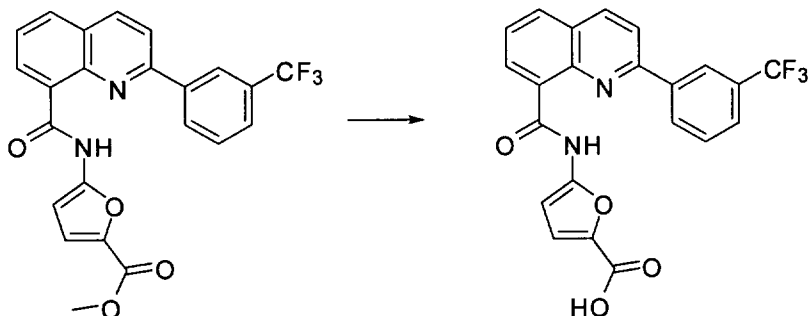
20

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. tert-butyl 4-(3-aminophenoxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate

25

**Preparation of 5-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamido)furan-2-carboxylic acid:**



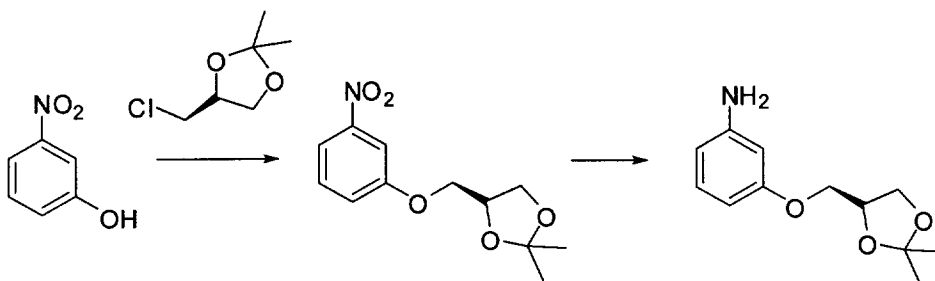
A solution of methyl 5-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamido)furan-2-carboxylate (12 mg) and NaOH (2 eq) in 50% Aqueous THF (6 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was concentrated, adjusted to pH =1 with conc. HCl and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration. Purification by TLC gave 5-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamido)furan-2-carboxylic acid (5 mg). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>13</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (m/z): 426.08, found: 427 [M+1].

10

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamido)thiazole-4-carboxylic acid

**15 Preparation of (R)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline:**



**Step 1) Preparation of (R)-2,2-dimethyl-4-((3-nitrophenoxy)methyl)-1,3-dioxolane:**

3-Nitrophenol (2.0 g, 14.37 mmol) was taken up in 20mL of anhydrous DMF along with anhydrous potassium carbonate (4.96 g, 35.93 mmol) and (R)-4-(chloromethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane (2.55 mL, 18.68 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was heated in the microwave reactor, with stirring, at 160 °C for 4 h. The crude reaction mixture was rinsed with water, filtered and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 15 mL).

20

The combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography using ethyl acetate: pentane to obtain the desired product as an amber-colored oil (52%).

5 **Step 2) Preparation of (R)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline:**

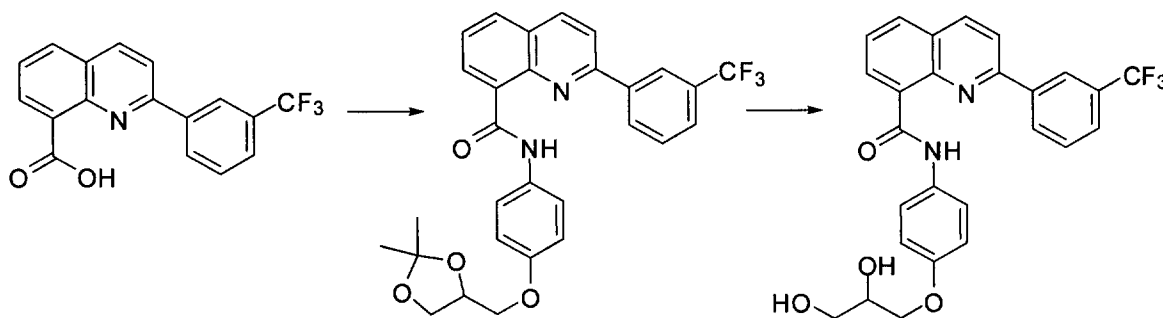
Under nitrogen, Fe powder (2.38 g, 42.54 mmol) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (2.38 g, 42.54 mmol) were combined, followed by addition of (R)- 2,2-dimethyl-4-((3-nitrophenoxy)methyl)-1,3-dioxolane (1.8 g, 7.09 mmol) and a 4:1 mixture of isopropanol:water (30 mL:10mL). The reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 18 h. The crude material was filtered  
10 through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford (R)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy) (1.2 g, 79% yield). The material was used in the next step without any further purification.

15

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline
- b. (S)-3-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline
- c. 4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline
- 20 d. (R)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline
- e. (S)-4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline

**Preparation of N-(4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**

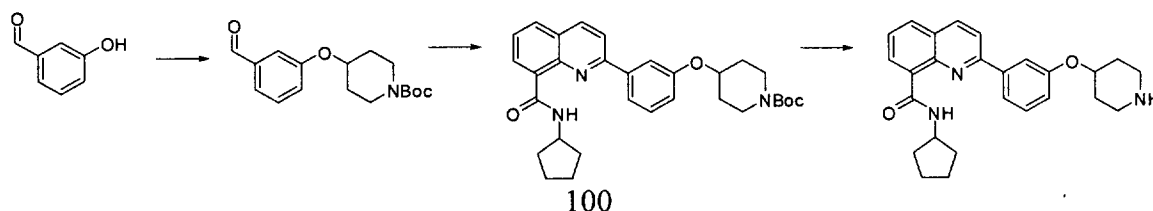


To a mixture of 4-((2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methoxy)aniline (167mg, 0.750 mmol), 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (159 mg, 0.500 mmol), HATU (285 mg, 0.75 mmol) in NMP (5 mL) was added DIPEA (173  $\mu$ L, 1.0 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 72 hours at room temperature, water (5 mL) was added and the resulting precipitates were collected by filtration and recrystallized from ethanol. The yellow solid was treated with a mixture of 1:3 6N HCl/Dioxane (8 mL) overnight. The mixture was concentrated to dryness, triturated with water, collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to obtain N-(4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide (191 mg, 79% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (m/z): 482.15, found: 483 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- N-(4-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- (S)-N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- (R)-N-(3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)phenyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- (S)-3-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide
- (S)-6-(2,3-dihydroxypropoxy)-N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)picolinamide

**Preparation of N-cyclopentyl-2-(3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**



**Step 1) Preparation of tert-butyl 4-(3-formylphenoxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate:**

To a mixture of 3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1.0 g), tert-butyl 4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (1.67 g, 1.1 eq), triphenylphosphine (2.35 g, 1.1 eq) in THF (15 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise DEAD (6.74g, 4.75 eq). The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 days. To the reaction mixture was added saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq), and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (15 mL x3), the organic layers were combined, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and purified on silica gel column chromatography (10% ethyl acetate in pentane) to obtain the desired product as a light yellow oil (900 mg, 38% yield).

10

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. (R)-3-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)benzaldehyde

**Step 2) Preparation of 2-(3-(1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid:**

15

Essentially the same procedure outlined in the preparation of 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid was used to prepare 2-(3-(1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid utilizing tert-butyl 4-(3-formylphenoxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate as the appropriate reactant.

20

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. (R)-2-(3-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid

**Step 3) Preparation of N-cyclopentyl-2-(3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**

25

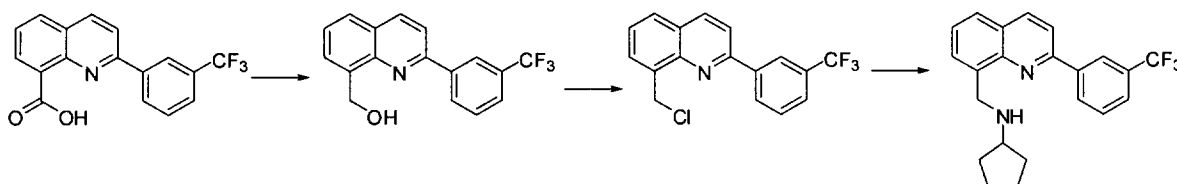
The same general amide coupling procedure outlined above was employed using 2-(3-(1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid and cyclopentylamine. Purification by column chromatography (1:5 ethyl acetate/pentane), followed by treatment with 4N HCl/MeOH and concentration produced the product as a yellow solid. MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (m/z): 415.23, found: 416 [M+1].

30

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- b. (R)-N-cyclopentyl-2-(3-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- c. (R)-N-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(3-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-  
5 carboxamide
- d. 2-(3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- e. 2-(3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- f. 2-(3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)-N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- g. N-(5-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(piperidin-4-yloxy)phenyl)quinoline-8-  
10 carboxamide

**Preparation of N-((2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)methyl)cyclopentanamine:**



**Step 1) Preparation of (2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)methanol:**

To a solution of 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (1.5 g, 4.72 mmol) in THF (50 ml) was added LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (0.36 g, 9.46 mmol) in portions at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, quenched with water and concentrated to dryness. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethylacetate. The  
20 combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated. Purification by column chromatography (1:10 ethylacetate in pentane) gave the product as a yellow oil (0.69 g, 48% yield).

**Step 2) Preparation of 8-(chloromethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline:**

To a solution of (2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)methanol (0.67 g, 2.2 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 ml) was added SOCl<sub>2</sub> (0.32 ml, 4.4 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2h, and then concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (1:15 ethylacetate in pentane) to give the product as a white solid (0.668 g, 94% yield).

30

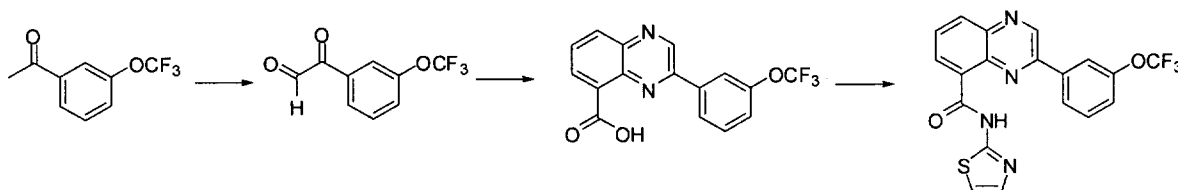
**Step 3) Preparation of N-((2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)methyl)cyclopentanamine:**

A solution of 8-(chloromethyl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoline (70 mg, 0.22 mmol), cyclopentylamine (0.1 ml, 1.09 mmol) and DIPEA (0.18 ml, 1.09 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 ml) was stirred at 100°C under microwave for 10 min. The mixture was concentrated. Purified by Prep-TLC to give a white solid (74.8 mg, 91% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>21</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub> (m/z): 370.17, found: 371 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- 10 a. N-((2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)methyl)thiazol-2-amine
- b. N-((2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)methyl)pyridin-3-amine
- c. N-((2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)methyl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-amine

**15 Preparation of N-(thiazol-2-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide:**



**Step 1) Preparation of 2-oxo-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetaldehyde:** To a solution of 1-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)ethanone (5.0 g, 24.6 mmol) dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (75 mL) and water (4 mL) was added SeO<sub>2</sub> (4.38 g, 39.4 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was refluxed overnight. The mixture was filtered to remove the black precipitate. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (1:5 Ethyl Acetate/Pentane) to give 2-oxo-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetaldehyde as a yellow oil (5.3 g, 98% yield).

25

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-oxo-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)acetaldehyde

**Step 2) Preparation of 3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxylic acid:**

30 2-oxo-2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetaldehyde (1.0 g, 4.58 mmol) and 2,3-



diaminobenzoic acid (634 mg, 4.17 mmol) were dissolved in EtOH (70 mL), and stirred at room temperature overnight. The volume was reduced to 30 mL, the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with ethanol, and dried under vacuum to give 3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxylic acid as a gray solid (1.0 g, yield: 72% yield).

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 3-phenylquinoxaline-5-carboxylic acid
- b. 3-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxylic acid

10

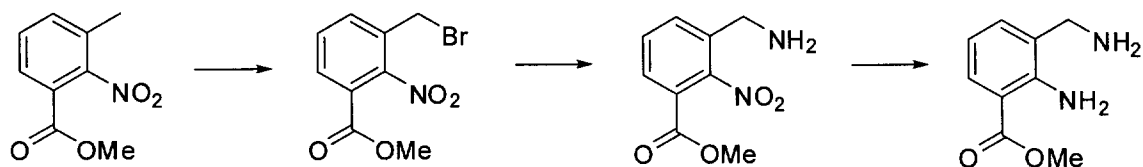
**Step 3) Preparation of N-(thiazol-2-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide:**

A mixture of 3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.30 mmol), 2-aminothiazole (30 mg, 0.30 mmol), HATU (171 mg, 0.45 mmol) and DIEA (116 mg, 0.9 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Water (20 mL) was added, and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried under vacuum to give N-(thiazol-2-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide as a solid (115.5 mg, 92% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>11</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S (m/z): 416.06, found: 417 [M+1].

20

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 3-Phenyl-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- b. 3-Phenyl-N-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- c. 3-Phenyl-N-(pyridin-2-yl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- 25 d. N-(Thiazol-2-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- e. N-(Pyridin-3-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- f. N-(Pyridin-3-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- g. N-(Pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- h. N-(Pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- 30 i. N-(Pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide
- j. N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinoxaline-5-carboxamide

**Preparation of methyl 2-amino-3-(aminomethyl)benzoate:****Step 1) Preparation of methyl 3-(bromomethyl)-2-nitrobenzoate:**

- 5 To a mixture of methyl 3-methyl-2-nitrobenzoate (45.0 g, 0.23 mol) and NBS (45.0 g, 0.25 mol) in  $\text{CCl}_4$  (1500 mL) was added AIBN (1.2 g, 7.3 mmol) portion-wise under reflux. The mixture was refluxed (48 hours), and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (6% to 10% Ethyl acetate gradient in petroleum ether) to obtain methyl 2-amino-3-(aminomethyl)benzoate (9.0 g, 14% yield).
- 10

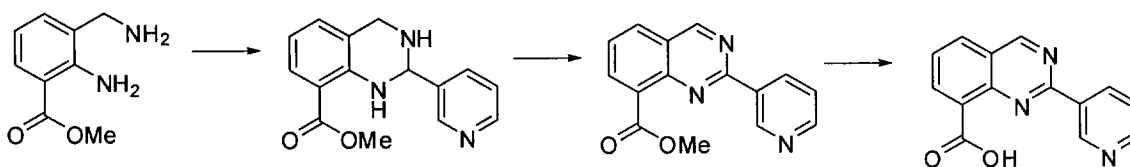
**Step 2) Preparation of methyl 3-(aminomethyl)-2-nitrobenzoate**

- To a solution of methyl 2-amino-3-(aminomethyl)benzoate (21.0 g, 76.9 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (300 mL) was added a saturated  $\text{NH}_3$  solution in methanol (1500 mL) at 0 °C.
- 15 The mixture was stirred at 5-10 °C for 12 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (5% Methanol in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  modified with 0.5% triethylamine) to obtain methyl 3-(aminomethyl)-2-nitrobenzoate (16.0 g, 87% yield).

**Step 3) Preparation of methyl 2-amino-3-(aminomethyl)benzoate:**

- 20 A mixture of methyl 3-(aminomethyl)-2-nitrobenzoate (8.0 g, 38.3 mmol) and 5% Pd/C (0.9 g, 5%) in methanol (500 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. The mixture was filtered and the filter cake was washed with methanol. The solvent was removed in vacuo to obtain methyl 2-amino-3-(aminomethyl)benzoate (5.0 g, 72% yield).

25

**Preparation of 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxylic acid:****Step 1) Preparation of methyl 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline-8-carboxylate:**

- 5 A mixture of methyl 2-amino-3-(aminomethyl)benzoate (5.0 g, 27.7 mmol), nicotinaldehyde (3.0 g, 27.7 mmol) and acetic acid (2.0 mL) in dioxane (50 mL) was stirred in the microwave for 20 minutes. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10% methanol in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to give methyl 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline-8-carboxylate (4.0 g, 53% yield).

10

**Step 2) Preparation of methyl 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxylate:**

- A mixture of methyl 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinazoline-8-carboxylate (4.0 g, 14.8 mmol) and DDQ (5.0 g, 22.2 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (5% methanol in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to obtain methyl 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxylate (3.5 g, 89% yield).

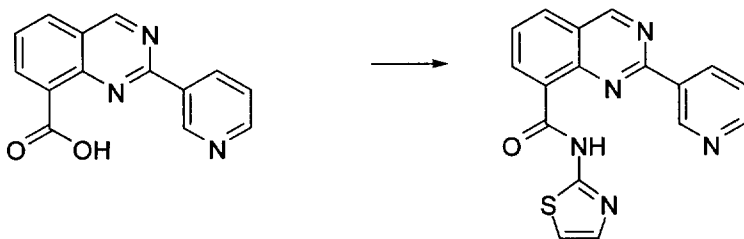
**Step 3) Preparation of 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxylic acid:**

- A mixture of methyl 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxylate (3.5 g, 13.2 mmol) and LiOH (0.48 g, 19.8 mmol) in 1:1 THF/H<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) was stirred at 50 °C for 2 hours. The solvent was removed in vacuo and water (20 mL) was added. Aqueous solution was adjusted to pH = 3 with 1N aqueous hydrochloride solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated in vacuo, and purified by silica gel column chromatography (2.5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to obtain 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxylic acid (3.0 g, 90% yield).

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinazoline-8-carboxylic acid
- b. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinazoline-8-carboxylic acid

30

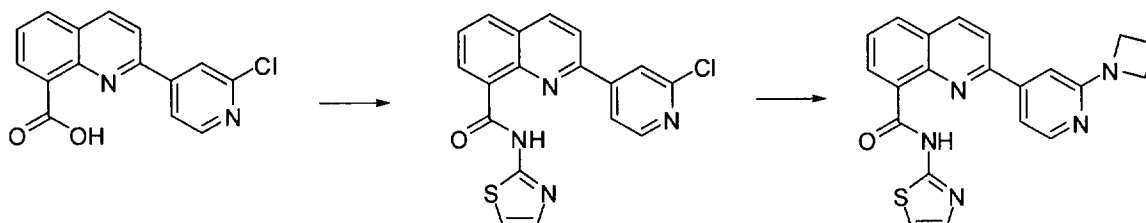
**Preparation of 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide:**

A mixture of 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxylic acid (250 g, 1.0 mmol), thiazole-2-amine (94 mg, 1.0 mmol), HATU (760 mg, 2.0 mmol) and DIPEA (260 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was stirred at 50 °C for 12 hours. Water (20 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water (3×10 mL) and methanol (3×5 mL) to obtain 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide (150 mg, 46 % yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>5</sub>OS (m/z): 333.07, found: 334 [M+1].

10 The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. N-(thiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- b. N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- c. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- d. N-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinazoline-8-  
15 carboxamide
- e. N-(pyridin-3-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- f. N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- g. N-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- h. 2-(pyridin-3-yl)-N-(pyrimidin-4-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- 20 i. N,2-di(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- j. N-(pyridin-2-yl)-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- k. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- l. N-(4-methylthiazol-2-yl)-2-(3-morpholinophenyl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- m. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyridin-3-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide
- 25 n. 2-(3-morpholinophenyl)-N-(pyridin-2-yl)quinazoline-8-carboxamide

**Preparation of 2-(2-(azetidin-1-yl)pyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**



**5 Step 1) Preparation of 2-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**

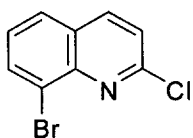
A mixture of 2-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (285 mg, 1.0 mmol), thiazol-2-amine (100 mg, 1.0 mmol), HATU (760 mg, 2.0 mmol) and DIPEA (258 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was stirred at 50 °C for 10 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and water (20 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×25 mL), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated in vacuo and purified by chromatography on silica gel (5% Methanol in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to give 2-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide (290 mg, 79% yield).

**15 Step 2) Preparation 2-(2-(azetidin-1-yl)pyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**

A mixture of 2-(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.55 mmol), azetidine (314 mg, 5.5 mmol), CsF (84 mg, 0.55 mmol) and t-BuOK (185 mg, 1.65 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) under N<sub>2</sub> was microwave heated (150 °C x 12 min). The reaction mixture was cooled, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (10% methanol in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to obtain of 2-(2-(azetidin-1-yl)pyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide as a solid (50 mg, 23% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>5</sub>OS (m/z): 387.12, found: 388 [M+1].

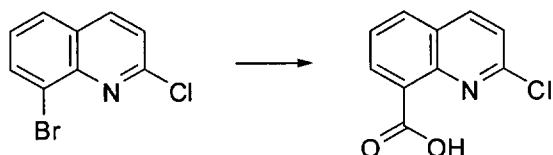
The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(2-morpholinopyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

**Preparation of 8-bromo-2-chloroquinoline:**

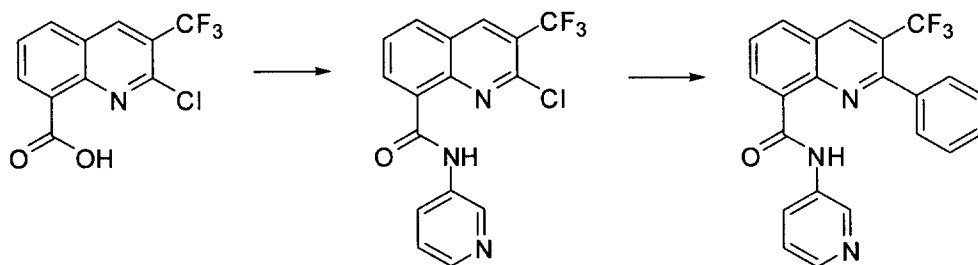
8-Bromo-2-chloroquinoline was prepared according to the procedure outlined by Cottet *et al* in Eur. J. Org. Chem. (2003), vol 8, pgs. 1559-1568.

5

**Preparation of 2-chloroquinoline-8-carboxylic acid:**

To a solution of 8-bromo-2-chloroquinoline (14.3 g, 60 mmol) in toluene (90 mL) at -75 °C was added butyllithium in hexanes (2 mol/L, 30 mL) and the reaction mixture was kept for 20 min at -75 °C. The reaction mixture was poured onto an excess of freshly crushed dry ice. Water was added (200 mL), and the aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL), acidified to pH 1 with HCl (aq), and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, and concentrated to afford 2-chloroquinoline-8-carboxylic acid as a white solid. Yield 6.56 g (53.6%).

15

**Preparation of 2-phenyl-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:****Step 1) Preparation of 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid:**

2-Chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid was prepared according to the procedure outlined by Cottet *et al* in Eur. J. Org. Chem. (2003), vol 8, pgs. 1559-1568.

**Step 2) Preparation of 2-chloro-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**

5 A mixture of 2-chloro-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (165 mg, 0.60 mmol), 3-aminopyridine (73 mg, 0.78 mmol), HATU (365 mg, 0.96 mmol), DIPEA (312 mg, 2.4 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4 ml) was stirred at room temperature under N<sub>2</sub> overnight. The reaction mixture was washed with water (5 mL) and brine (3 x 5 mL). The organic solution was dried, concentrated, and purified by silica gel column chromatography (25% ethyl acetate in pentane to give 2-chloro-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide as a white solid. (36mg 65% yield.)

10

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion

- a. 2-chloro-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- b. 2-chloro-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

15 **Step 3) Preparation of 2-phenyl-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**

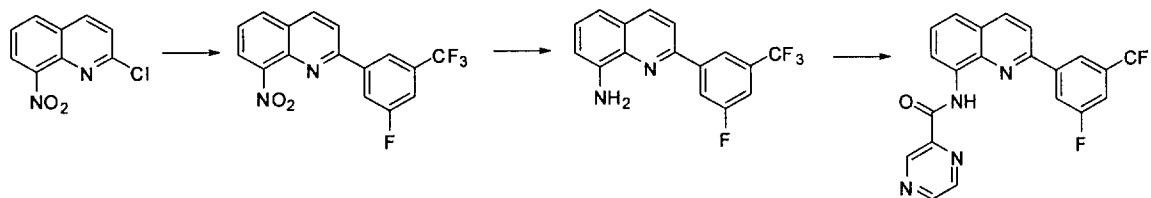
A mixture of 2-chloro-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide (136 mg, 0.39 mmol), phenylboronic acid (62 mg, 0.51 mmol), Pd(dppf)Cl<sub>2</sub>.CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (39 mg, 0.048 mmol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (167 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dioxane/H<sub>2</sub>O (4:1, 3 ml) was heated (85 °C x 20 2 hours) under a blanket of Nitrogen. The reaction mixture was evaporated, and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate. The mixture was filtered, concentrated and the residue was purified by prep. HPLC to give 2-phenyl-N-(pyridin-3-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide as a white powder (62mg, 41% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>14</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O (m/z): 393.11, found: 394[M+1].

25

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-phenyl-N-(pyridin-2-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- b. 2-phenyl-N-(thiazol-2-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

**Preparation of N-(2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide :**



**Step 1) Preparation of 2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-8-nitroquinoline:**

5 A mixture of 2-chloro-8-nitroquinoline (0.580 g, 2.78 mmol), 3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (0.675 g, 3.22 mmol),  $K_3PO_4$  (1.1 g, 5.2 mmol), and  $Pd(dppf)Cl_2 \cdot CH_2Cl_2$  (0.10 g, 0.122 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was microwave heated (125 °C x 1 Hour). The mixture was filtered over celite and the celite cake was washed with ethyl acetate (30 mL). The filtrate was combined with 60 mL

10 aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), and concentrated to yield 2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-8-nitroquinoline. The product was used without further purification.

15 The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- 2-(4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-8-nitroquinoline
- 8-nitro-2-(pyridin-4-yl)quinoline
- 8-nitro-2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinoline
- 2-(5-fluoropyridin-3-yl)-8-nitroquinoline

20

**Step 2) Preparation of 2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine:**

Crude 2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-8-nitroquinoline (2.78 mmol) was taken up in isopropyl alcohol (120 mL) and ammonium chloride (150 mg, 2.8 mmol) in water (20 mL) was added. The mixture was heated to 90 °C, iron powder (550 mg, 9.85 mmol) was

25 added and the reaction was continued stirring at 90 °C 18 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered over celite and the celite cake was washed with ethyl acetate (150 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was taken up in 1N aqueous NaOH (80 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 25 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash



chromatography (a gradient of 0 to 100% ethyl acetate in pentane) to obtain 2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine (0.42 g, 1.37 mmol, 49% yield over two steps).

- 5 The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:
- 2-(4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine
  - 2-(pyridin-4-yl)quinolin-8-amine
  - 2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-amine
  - 2-(5-fluoropyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-amine

10

**Step 3) Preparation of N-(2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide:**

2-pyrazine carboxylic acid (0.065 g, 0.51 mmol) was combined with DIPEA (0.140 mL, 0.811 mmol) and HATU (0.200 g, 0.51 mmol) in 5 mL DMF. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for ten minutes, at which time 2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine (0.12 g, 0.391 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours before 10 mL water was added. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, and the solids were triturated in methanol to yield N-(2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide as a beige solid (0.065 g, 31% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>12</sub>F<sub>4</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O (m/z): 412.09, found: 413[M+1].

15

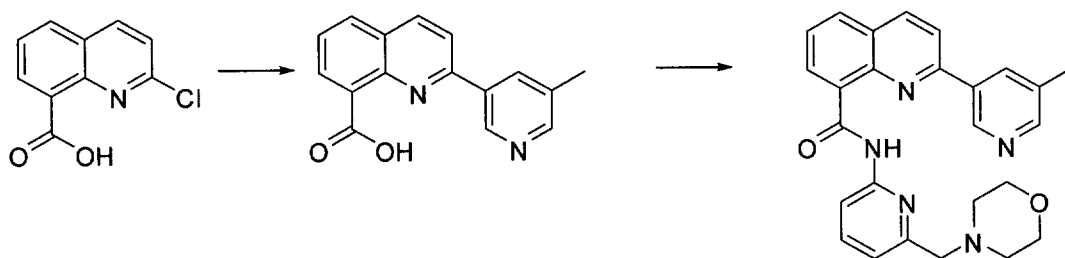
20

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- N-(2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide
- 25 N-(2-(4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)picolinamide
- N-(2-(pyridin-4-yl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide
- N-(2-(4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyrazine-2-carboxamide
- N-(2-(4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide
- N-(2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)picolinamide
- 30 N-(2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)isonicotinamide
- N-(2-(4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)isonicotinamide
- N-(2-(3-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide

- j. N-(2-(4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide  
 k. 1-methyl-N-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide  
 l. 1-methyl-N-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)-1H-imidazole-4-carboxamide  
 m. N-(2-(5-fluoropyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxamide  
 5 n. 3-(2-morpholinoethoxy)-N-(2-(pyridin-3-yl)quinolin-8-yl)benzamide

**Preparation of 2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**



**10 Step 1) Preparation of 2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid:**

A mixture of 2-chloroquinoline-8-carboxylic acid (0.600 g, 2.8 mmol), 5-methylpyridin-3-ylboronic acid (0.410 g, 3.0 mmol),  $K_3PO_4$  (1.1 g, 5.2 mmol), and  $Pd(dppf)Cl_2 \cdot CH_2Cl_2$  (0.10 g, 0.122 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was microwave heated (125 °C x 1 Hour). The mixture was filtered over celite and the celite cake was washed with ethyl acetate (30 mL). The filtrate was combined with 60 mL aqueous saturated  $NaHCO_3$  solution and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine, dried ( $MgSO_4$ ), and concentrated. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (a gradient of 0 to 100% ethyl acetate in pentane) to obtain 2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (0.535 g, 2.02 mmol).

20

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(2-methylpyridin-4-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid

**25 Step 2) Preparation of 2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide:**

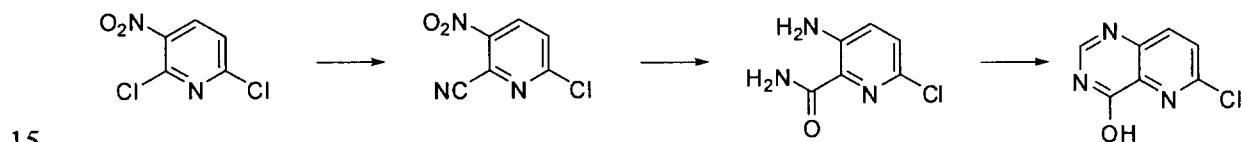
2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (0.135 g, 0.51 mmol) was combined with DIPEA (0.140 mL, 0.811 mmol) and HATU (0.200 g, 0.51 mmol) in DMF (5 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for ten minutes, at which time 6-

(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-amine (0.090 g, 0.466 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred 18 hours, and then water (10 mL) was added. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, and the solids were triturated in methanol to obtain 2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide as a tan solid (0.045 g, 22% yield. MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (m/z): 439.20, found: 440 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 2-(2-methylpyridin-4-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- 10 b. 2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(thiazol-2-yl)quinoline-8-carboxamide
- c. 2-(5-methylpyridin-3-yl)-N-(3-(morpholinomethyl)phenyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide

#### Preparation of 6-chloropyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol:



#### Step 1) Preparation of 6-chloro-3-nitropicolinonitrile:

A mixture of 2,6-dichloro-3-nitropyridine (40g, 207mmol) and CuCN (22.32g, 248mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (160ml) was quickly heated to 180 °C for 25 minutes. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the deep brown solution was poured into ice water (1200ml) and stirred for 30 min. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and boiling toluene, the organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (5% to 25% Ethyl Acetate gradient in Pentane) to give 6-chloro-3-nitropicolinonitrile as a yellow solid. (15.75g, 41.4% yield)

25

#### Step 2) Preparation of 6-chloro-3-nitropicolinamide:

A mixture of 6-chloro-3-nitropicolinonitrile (12g, 65.4mmol) and SnCl<sub>2</sub>.H<sub>2</sub>O (59g, 262mmol) in ethanol (144ml) was heated to 85 °C for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, water was added and a saturated aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate was added until pH=8. The mixture was extracted with ethyl

30

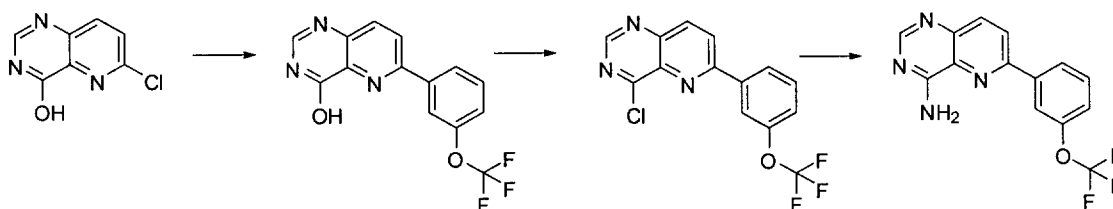
acetate several times. The combined organic layers were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and concentrated under reduce pressure to afford 6-chloro-3-nitropicolinamide in quantitative yield.

5 **Step 3) Preparation of 6-chloropyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol:**

A suspension of 6-chloro-3-nitropicolinamide (12g, 70mmol) in triethyl orthoformate (490ml) was refluxed for 3 hours. A yellow suspension was formed which was cooled to room temperate. The precipitate was collected by filtration, and dried under vacuum to obtain 6-chloropyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (10.44g, 82% yield).

10

**Preparation of 4-chloro-6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidine:**



**Step 1) Preparation of 6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol:**

15 A mixture of 6-chloropyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (3g, 16.5mmol),  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (16.1g, 49.5mmol),  $\text{Pd}(\text{dppf})\text{Cl}_2 \cdot \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2.4g) and 3-fluorophenylboronic acid (4g, 19.8mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (180ml) was heated to reflux for 3.5 hours. TLC showed the reaction was complete, solvent was removed and water was added. The mixture was neutralized to pH=7-8, with 1N HCl, then extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers  
20 were dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated under reduce pressure. The crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography to obtain 6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (2.63g, yield 52.6%).

25 **Step 2) Preparation of 4-chloro-6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidine:**

A solution of 6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-ol (1.2 g, 3.9mmol) in  $\text{SOCl}_2$  (10mL) was refluxed for 2 hours. The reaction was concentrated under reduce pressure, and the residue was chased with toluene (10mL) to obtain 4-

chloro-6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidine as a brown solid. Used as is without further purification.

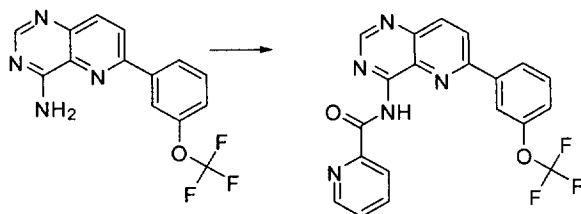
**Step 3) Preparation of 6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-amine:**

The brown solid 4-chloro-6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidine obtained from step 2 was added to a solution of NH<sub>3</sub> in propan-2-ol (50mL, 12%), and stirred at 35 °C overnight. The reaction was concentrated under reduce pressure and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (66% Ethyl acetate in Pentane) to afford 6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-amine (0.2g, 17% yield) as a brown solid.

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-amine

**Preparation of N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)picolinamide:**

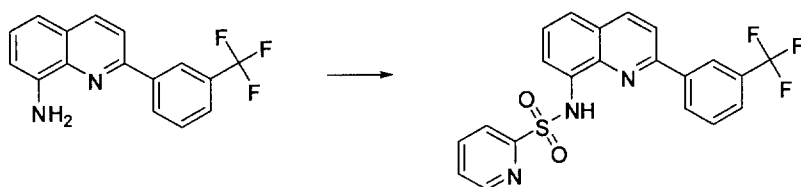


To a solution of 6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-amine (50 mg, 163mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added HATU (124mg, 330mmol), pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (20mg, 163mmol) and DIPEA(0.07mL, 330mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was treated with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), concentrated to dryness and the crude product was purified by prep-TLC (10% Methanol in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) to afford N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)picolinamide as a yellow solid (57mg, 85% yield). MS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>12</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (m/z): 411.09, found: 412 [M+1].

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)nicotinamide
- b. N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide
- 5 c. 3-(trifluoromethyl)-N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)benzamide
- d. N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)thiazole-2-carboxamide
- e. 4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)benzamide
- 10 f. N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)thiazole-5-carboxamide
- g. N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)thiazole-4-carboxamide
- 15 h. N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)thiazole-5-carboxamide
- i. N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)picolinamide
- j. N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)nicotinamide
- k. 4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-N-(6-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrido[3,2-d]pyrimidin-4-yl)benzamide
- 20

**Preparation of N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyridine-2-sulfonamide:**

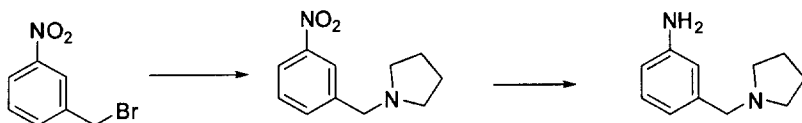


- 25 To a solution of 2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-amine (0.10 g, 0.347 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) was added DIPEA (0.120 mL, 0.695 mmol) followed by pyridine-2-sulfonyl chloride (0.065 g, 0.366 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. An aqueous solution of saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was added (30 mL), the resulting

precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with methanol to obtain N-(2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)quinolin-8-yl)pyridine-2-sulfonamide (0.025 g, 17% yield).

MS (ESI) calcd for  $C_{21}H_{14}F_3N_3O_2S$  (m/z): 429.08, found: 430 [M+1].

### 5 Preparation of 3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)aniline:

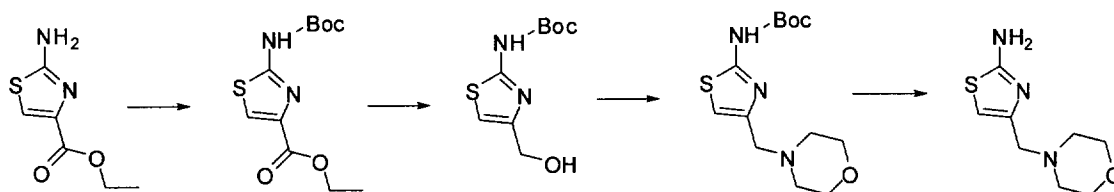


1-(Bromomethyl)-3-nitrobenzene (5g, 23.1 mmol) was taken up in 100 mL of anhydrous THF along with pyrrolidine (2.3 mL, 27.72 mmol) and  $K_2CO_3$  (4.8 g, 34.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 1-(3-nitrobenzyl)pyrrolidine. This material was taken up in 100 mL of absolute EtOH and 10% Pd on C (300 mg) was added. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature under 1 atm of hydrogen for 18 h. The mixture was then filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 2.81 g of 3-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)aniline (70%).

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- 3-(morpholinomethyl)aniline
- 4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)aniline
- 4-(morpholinomethyl)aniline

### Preparation of 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine:



### 25 Step 1) Preparation of tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate:

Ethyl 2-aminothiazole-4-carboxylate (10.0 g, 58.1 mmol) was taken up in 150 mL of anhydrous THF along with di-tert-butyl carbonate ( $Boc_2O$ , 12.67 g, 58.1 mmol) along with 10 mg of 4-(dimethyl)aminopyridine (DMAP). The reaction mixture was stirred at

50 °C for 4 h and then at room temperature for 18 h. It was then concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a thick oil. Pentane was added and the resulting crystalline materials were collected by filtration and dried to afford 10.5 g of ethyl 2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)thiazole-4-carboxylate. This material (10.5 g, 38.5 mmol) was dissolved in 300 mL of anhydrous THF and cooled in Dry Ice-acetonitrile bath. A solution of 1 M Super Hydride™ in THF (85 mL) was then added over a period of 10 min. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at -45 °C for 2 h. Another portion of 1 M Super Hydride™ in THF (35 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h at -45 °C. The reaction was quenched at -45 °C by the addition of 50 mL of brine. Upon warming to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by chromatography to afford 6.39 g of tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (72%).

15

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. tert-butyl 5-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate

**Step 2) Preparation of 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine:**

tert-Butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate (2.0 g, 8.7 mmol) was taken up in 25 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> along with Et<sub>3</sub>N (1.82 mL, 13.05 mmol) and cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonyl chloride (0.85 mL, 10.88 mmol) was added and the resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 60 min. Morpholine (3.0 mL, 35 mmol) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was taken up in EtOAc and washed with dilute aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. This material was purified by filtering through a short column of silica gel. The filtrate was concentrated to afford 1.88 g of tert-butyl 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate. The Boc group was removed by treating tert-butyl 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-ylcarbamate with 20 mL of 25% TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> for 18 h at room temperature. After all the solvent had been removed by concentrating and

20  
25  
30



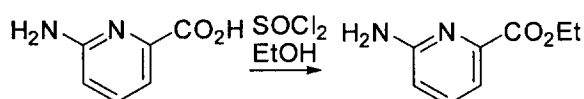
drying under high vacuum, the resulting residue was treated with a mixture of pentane/EtOAc to afford 2.17 g 4-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine as a white solid.

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- 5 a. 4-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thiazol-2-amine
- b. 5-(morpholinomethyl)thiazol-2-amine
- c. 5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)thiazol-2-amine

**Preparation of 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-amine:**

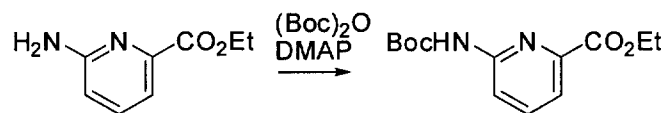
10 **Step 1) Preparation of ethyl 6-aminopicolinate:**



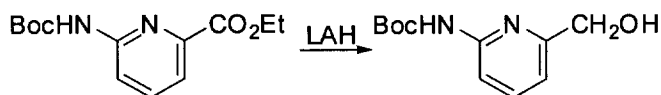
To a solution of 2-amino-6-pyridinecarboxylic acid (6.0 g, 43.5 mmol) in ethanol (150 mL) was added SOCl<sub>2</sub> (12.0 g, 101 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred under reflux for 12 h. Upon cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Enough saturated aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution was added to adjust the pH = 9. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and dichloromethane (150 mL) was added to the resulting residue. The mixture was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 30 min and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford ethyl 6-aminopicolinate (5.5 g, 76%).

20

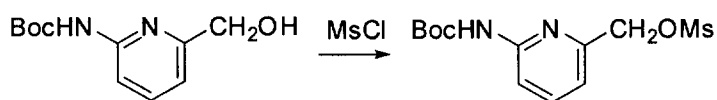
**Step 2) Preparation of ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate:**



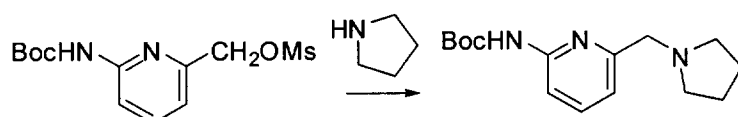
To a solution of ethyl 6-aminopicolinate (5.5 g, 33 mmol) in *t*-BuOH (120 mL) and acetone (40 mL) was added DMAP (0.08g, 0.66 mmol) and di-*t*-butyl dicarbonate (10.8 g, 49.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The solvent was removed by concentration under reduced pressure and a mixture of hexane/dichloromethane (180 mL, 3:1) was added. The resulting mixture was cooled to -20 °C for 2 h. The resulting solids were collected by filtration and dried to afford ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate (11.0 g, 91%).

**Step 3) Preparation of tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate:**

To a stirred solution of ethyl 6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)picolinate (11.0 g, 33 mmol) in THF (120 mL) under nitrogen was added LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (3.80 g, 100 mmol) in THF (60 mL) over a period of 30 min at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 6 h and carefully quenched by the addition of water (2.0 mL) and 10% NaOH solution (4.0 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue purified by chromatography (1:1 petroleum ether:ethyl acetate) to afford tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate (3.0 g, 41%).

**Step 4) Preparation of (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate:**

To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate (3.0 g, 13.4 mmol) and DIPEA (5.0 g, 40 mmol) in acetonitrile (30 mL) was added MsCl (2.0 g, 17.4 mmol) over a period of 30 min at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature. The reaction was quenched by adding saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×60 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford essentially quantitative yield of crude (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate.

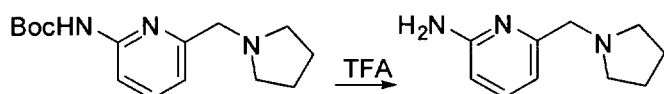
**Step 5) Preparation of tert-butyl 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate:**

A mixture containing (6-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)pyridin-2-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (1.30 g, 3.2 mmol), pyrrolidine (0.46 g, 6.4 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.30g, 9.6 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 12 h. Saturated

aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford tert-butyl 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate (0.75 g, 2.7 mmol, 62% for two steps).

5

**Step 6) Preparation of 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-amine:**



To a solution of tert-butyl 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-ylcarbamate (750 mg, 2.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added TFA (4.0 mL) at room temperature. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Enough saturated aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> was added to the resulting residue to adjust the pH = 9. The mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3×25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-amine (440 mg, 92% ).

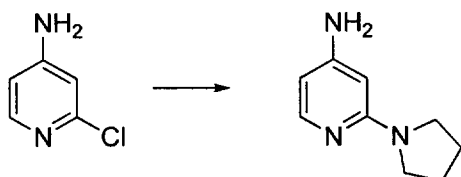
15

The following material was prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-2-amine
- b. 6-(morpholinomethyl)pyridin-3-amine
- c. 5-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-amine
- d. 6-(pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-3-amine

20

**Preparation of 2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-4-amine:**



A mixture of 2-chloro-4-aminopyridine (2.29 g, 17.8 mmol) and pyrrolidine (5.0 mL) was microwave heated at 200 °C for 10 min. After cooling to room temperature, the solid was filtered and washed with dichloromethane (10 mL x 3). The filter cake was dissolved in aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL x 3). The combined organic layers

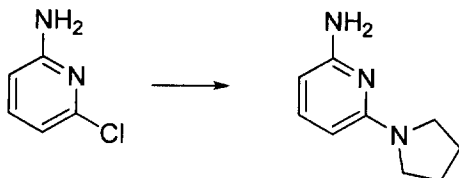
25

were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to obtain 2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-4-amine (2.3 g, 79% yield).

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- 5 a. 2-morpholinopyridin-4-amine

**Preparation of 6-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-2-amine:**



A mixture of 4-chloro-2-aminopyridine (19.3 g, 0.150 mol), K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (41.7 g, 0.30 mol) and pyrrolidine (32.0 g, 0.45 mol) in DMSO (150 mL) was stirred at 190 °C for 10 hours. After cooling to room temperature, water (300 mL) was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (150 mL x 4). The combined organic layers were washed with water (25 mL x 3), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (10:1 ethyl acetate/petroleum ether) to obtain 6-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-2-amine (9.0 g, 37% yield).

The following materials were prepared in a similar fashion:

- a. 6-morpholinopyridin-2-amine

**Example 4**

**Biological activity**

A mass spectrometry based assay was used to identify modulators of SIRT1 activity. The mass spectrometry based assay utilizes a peptide having 20 amino acid residues as follows: Ac-EE-K(biotin)-GQSTSSHSK(Ac)NleSTEG-K(5TMR)-EE-NH<sub>2</sub> (SEQ ID NO: 1) wherein K(Ac) is an acetylated lysine residue and Nle is a norleucine. The peptide is labeled with the fluorophore 5TMR (excitation 540 nm/emission 580 nm) at the C-terminus. The sequence of the peptide substrate is based on p53 with several modifications. In addition, the methionine residue naturally present in the sequence was

replaced with the norleucine because the methionine may be susceptible to oxidation during synthesis and purification.

The mass spectrometry assay is conducted as follows: 0.5  $\mu\text{M}$  peptide substrate and 120  $\mu\text{M}$   $\beta\text{NAD}^+$  is incubated with 10 nM SIRT1 for 25 minutes at 25°C in a reaction  
5 buffer (50 mM Tris-acetate pH 8, 137 mM NaCl, 2.7 mM KCl, 1 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 5 mM DTT, 0.05% BSA). Test compounds may be added to the reaction as described above. The SirT1 gene is cloned into a T7-promoter containing vector and transformed into BL21(DE3). After the 25 minute incubation with SIRT1, 10  $\mu\text{L}$  of 10% formic acid is added to stop the reaction. Reactions are sealed and frozen for later mass spec analysis.  
10 Determination of the mass of the substrate peptide allows for precise determination of the degree of acetylation (i.e. starting material) as compared to deacetylated peptide (product).

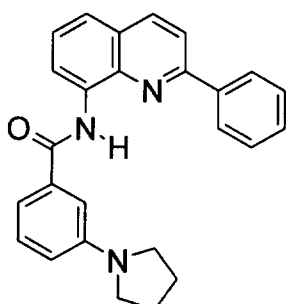
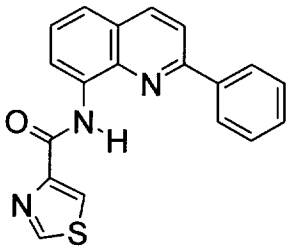
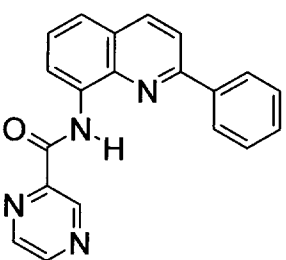
A control for inhibition of sirtuin activity is conducted by adding 1  $\mu\text{L}$  of 500 mM nicotinamide as a negative control at the start of the reaction (e.g., permits determination  
15 of maximum sirtuin inhibition). A control for activation of sirtuin activity is conducted using 10 nM of sirtuin protein, with 1  $\mu\text{L}$  of DMSO in place of compound, to determine the amount of deacetylation of the substrate at a given timepoint within the linear range of the assay. This timepoint is the same as that used for test compounds and, within the linear range, the endpoint represents a change in velocity.

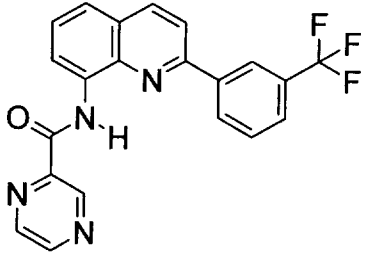
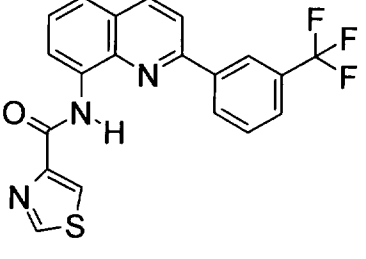
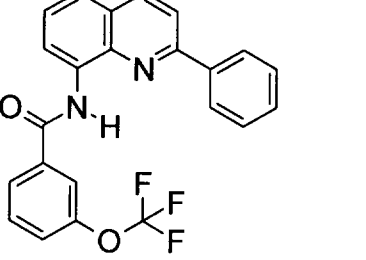
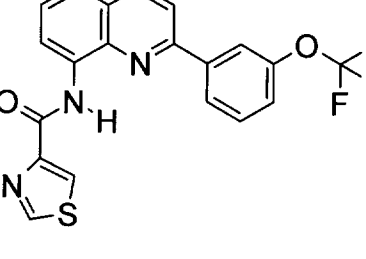
20 For the above assay, SIRT1 protein was expressed and purified as follows. The SirT1 gene was cloned into a T7-promoter containing vector and transformed into BL21(DE3). The protein was expressed by induction with 1 mM IPTG as an N-terminal His-tag fusion protein at 18°C overnight and harvested at 30,000 x g. Cells were lysed with lysozyme in lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, 2 mM Tris[2-carboxyethyl] phosphine  
25 (TCEP), 10  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{ZnCl}_2$ , 200 mM NaCl) and further treated with sonication for 10 min for complete lysis. The protein was purified over a Ni-NTA column (Amersham) and fractions containing pure protein were pooled, concentrated and run over a sizing column (Sephadex S200 26/60 global). The peak containing soluble protein was collected and run on an Ion-exchange column (MonoQ). Gradient elution (200 mM - 500 mM NaCl)  
30 yielded pure protein. This protein was concentrated and dialyzed against dialysis buffer (20 mM Tris-HCl, 2 mM TCEP) overnight. The protein was aliquoted and frozen at -80°C until further use.

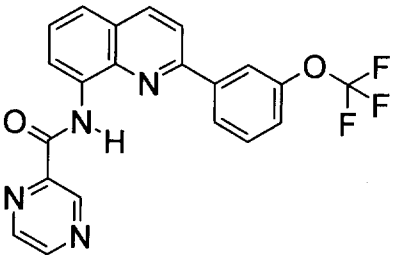
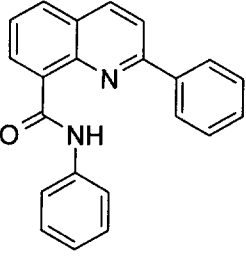
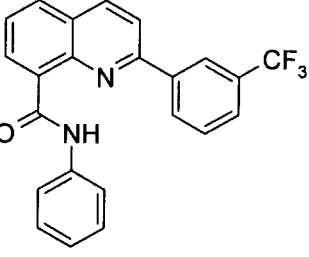
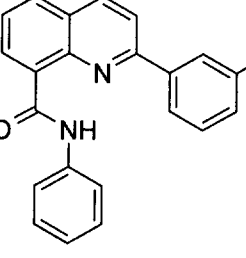
Sirtuin modulating compounds that activated SIRT1 were identified using the assay described above and are shown below in Table 1. The EC<sub>1.5</sub> values represent the concentration of test compounds that result in 150% activation of SIRT1. The EC<sub>1.5</sub> values for the activating compounds are represented by A (EC<sub>1.5</sub> <1.0 uM), B (EC<sub>1.5</sub> 1-25 uM), C (EC<sub>1.5</sub> >25 uM). The percent maximum fold activation is represented by A (Fold activation >200%) or B (Fold Activation <200%). "NT" indicates the compound was not tested in a particular assay.

Table 1.

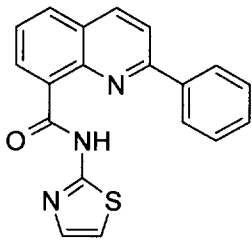
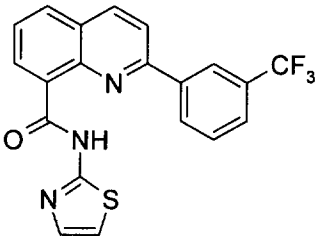
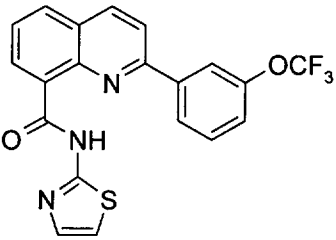
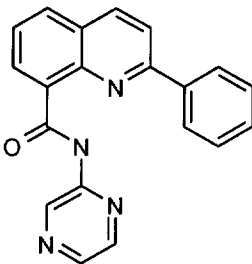
10

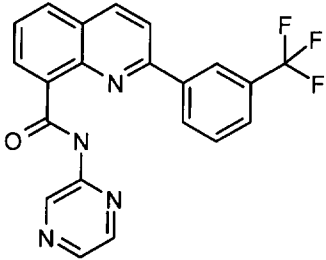
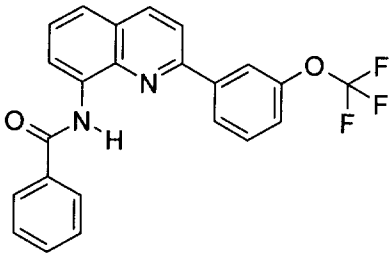
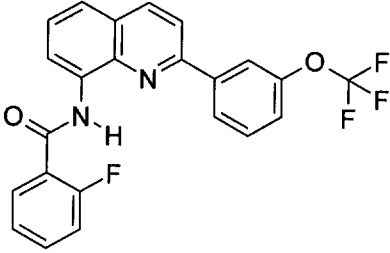
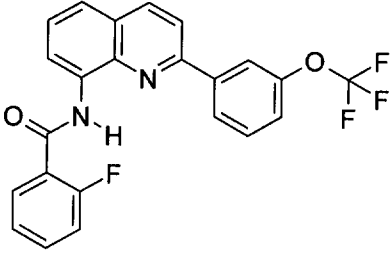
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC <sub>1.5</sub> (μM)	% Fold Act.
1	394		C	NT
2	332		B	A
3	327		A	A

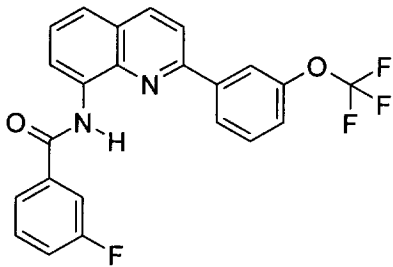
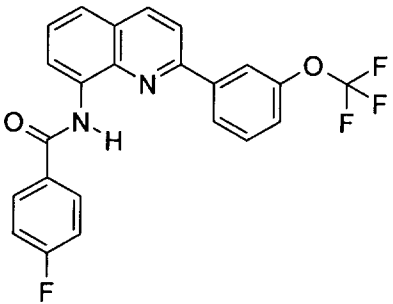
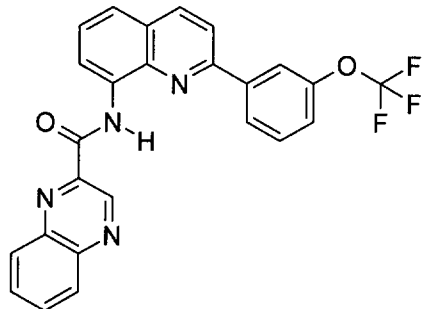
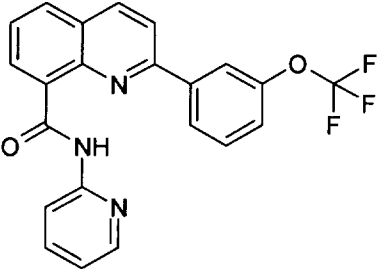
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
4	395		A	B
5	400		A	A
6	409		C	NT
7	416		B	A

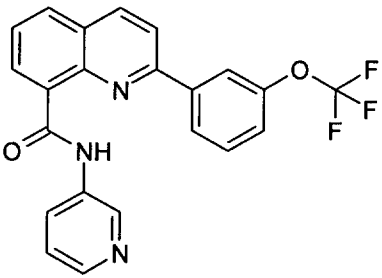
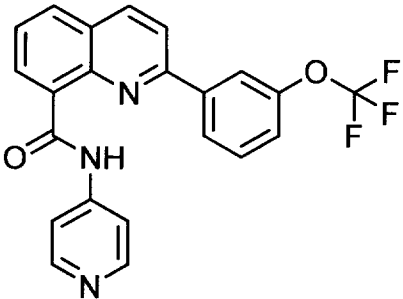
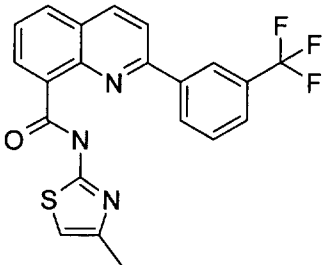
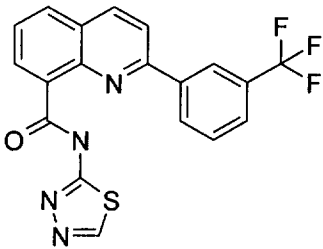
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
8	411		A	B
9	325		C	B
10	393		B	A
11	409		B	B

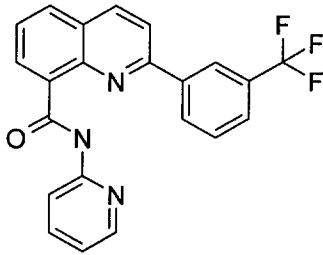
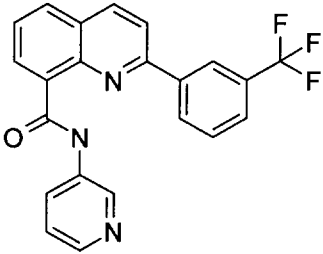
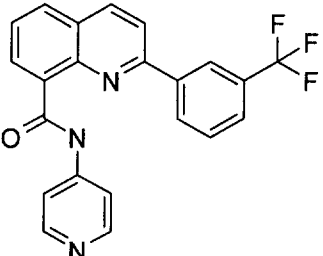
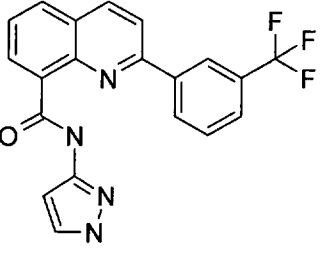


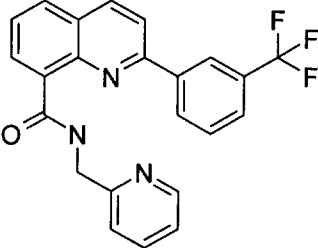
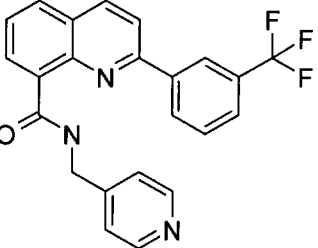
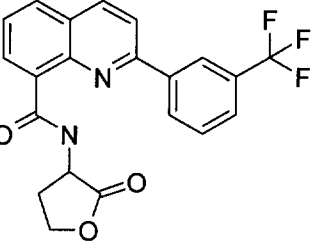
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
12	332		A	A
13	400		A	A
14	416		A	B
15	327		A	B

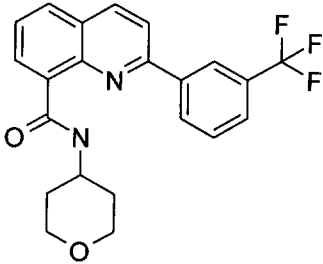
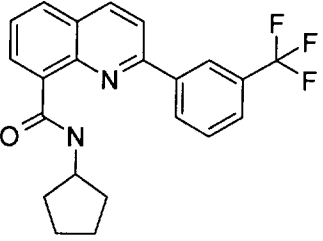
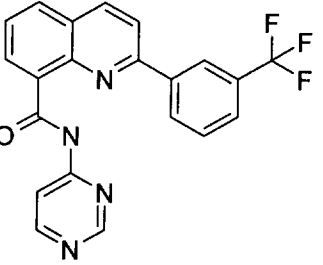
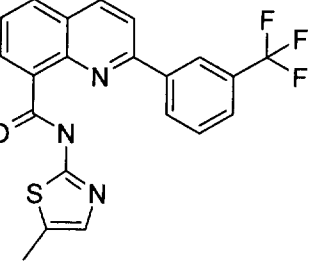
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
16	395		A	A
17	411		A	A
19	409		C	NT
20	427		C	NT

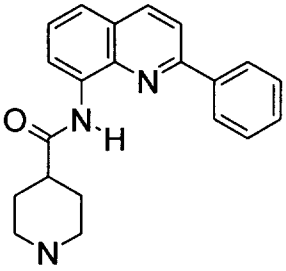
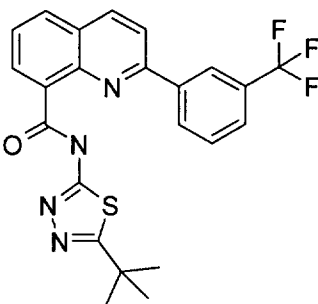
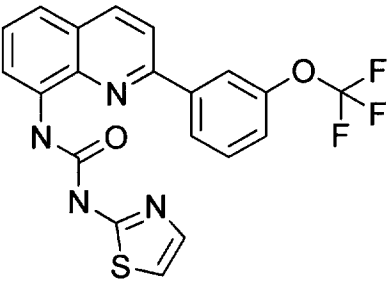
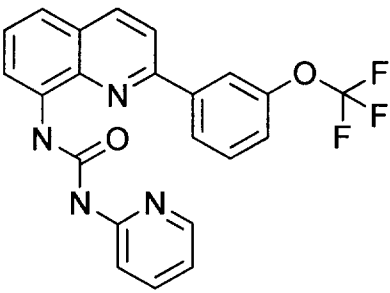
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
21	427		C	NT
22	427		C	NT
23	461		C	NT
24	410		A	A

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
25	410		A	A
26	410		B	A
27	414		A	A
28	401		A	A

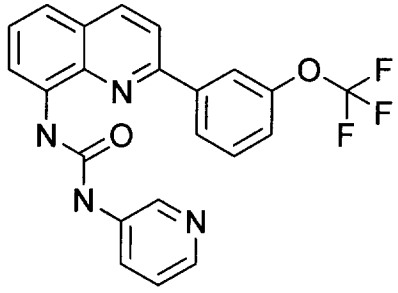
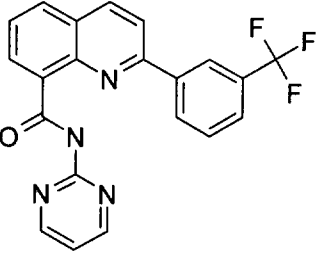
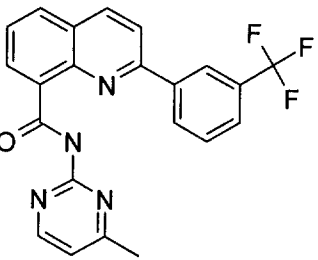
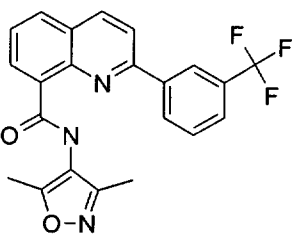
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
30	394		A	A
31	394		A	A
32	394		A	A
34	383		B	A

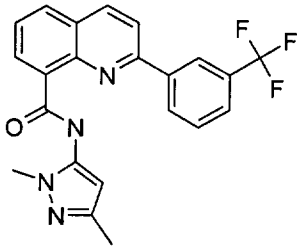
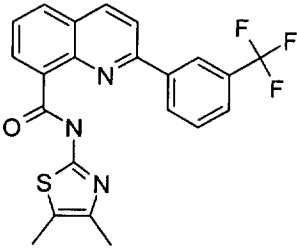
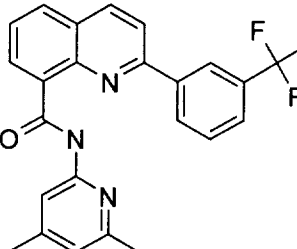
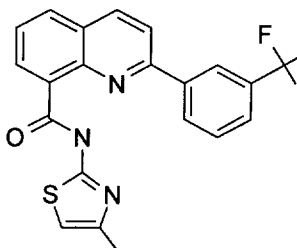
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
35	408		B	B
36	408		C	A
37	408		B	B
38	401		B	A

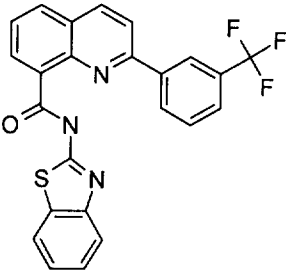
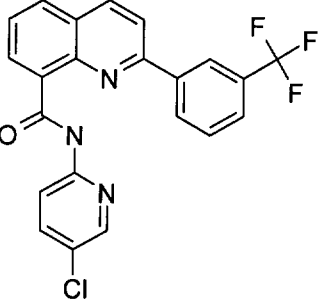
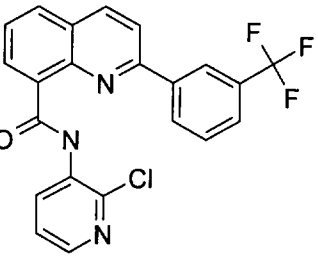
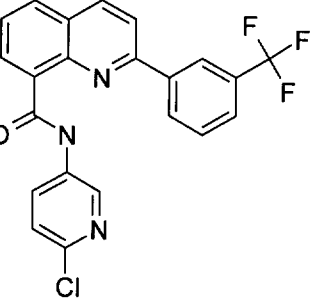
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
39	401		B	B
40	385		C	NT
41	395		A	A
42	414		A	B

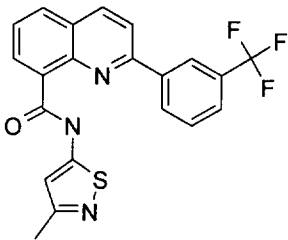
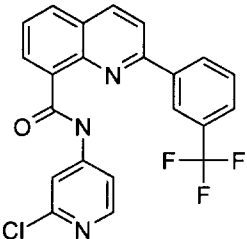
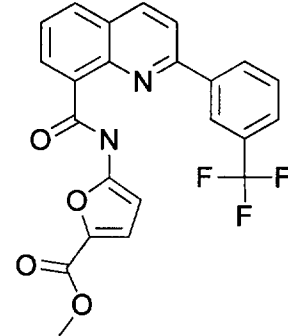
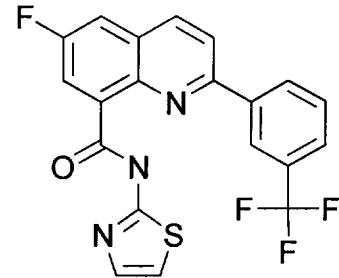
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
43	332		C	NT
44	457		A	B
45	431		A	B
46	425		A	B

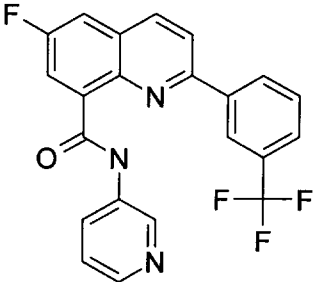
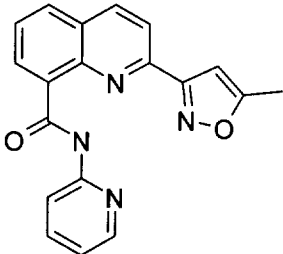
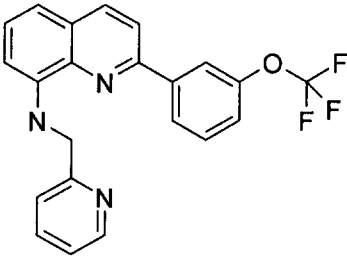
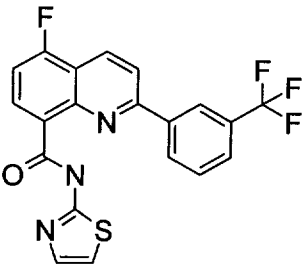


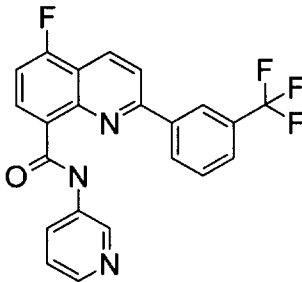
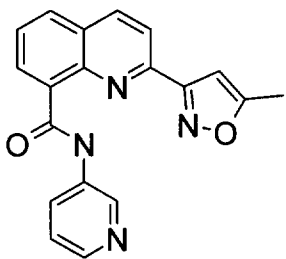
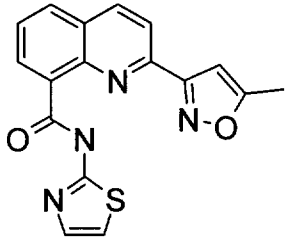
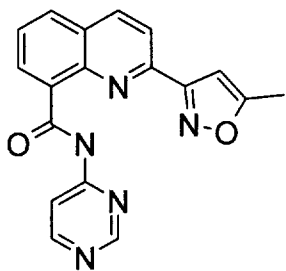
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
47	425		A	A
48	395		A	A
49	409		A	A
50	412		C	NT

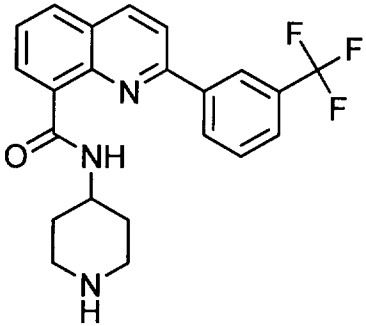
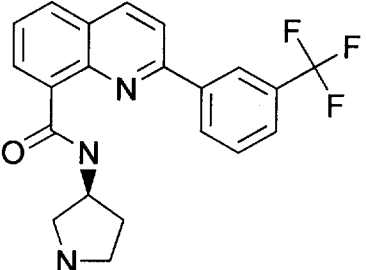
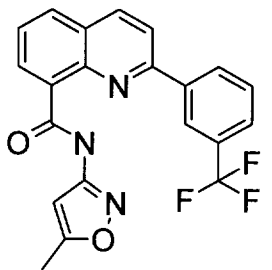
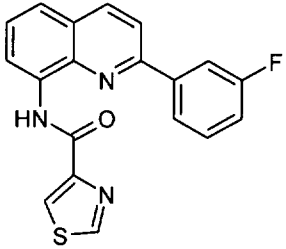
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
51	411		B	A
52	428		A	A
53	422		A	A
54	476		C	NT

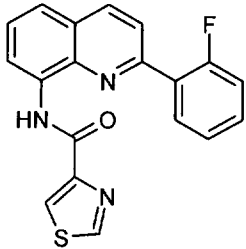
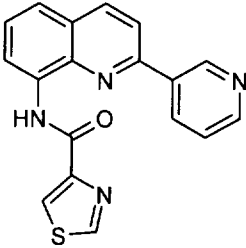
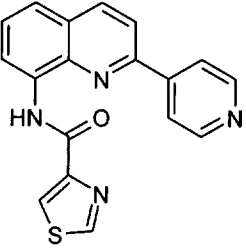
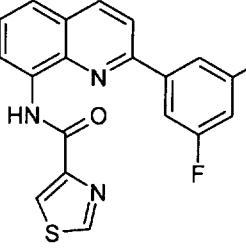
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
55	450		A	A
56	428		A	B
57	428		B	B
58	428		A	B

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
59	414		A	A
60	428		A	A
61	441		A	A
62	418		C	NT

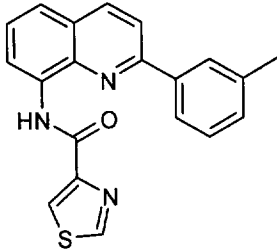
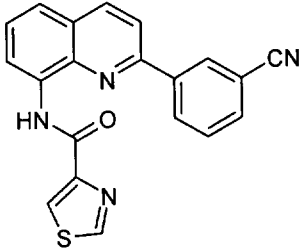
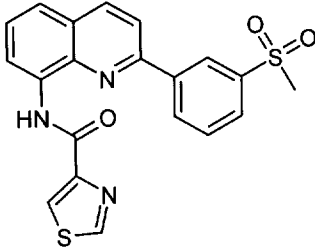
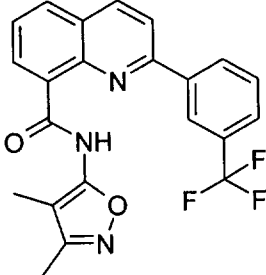
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
63	412		C	NT
64	331		C	NT
65	396		C	NT
66	418		C	NT

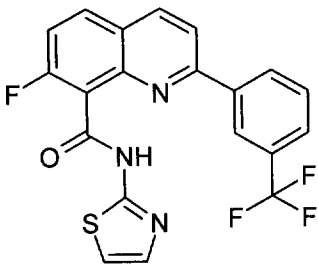
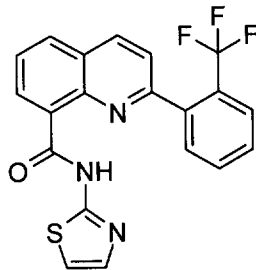
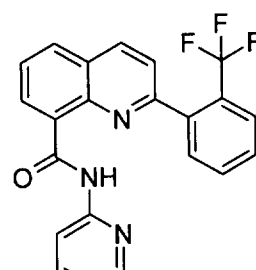
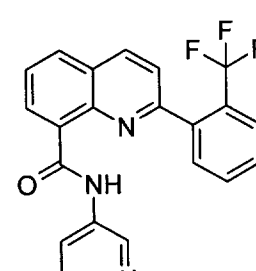
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
67	412		A	A
68	331		C	NT
69	337		C	NT
70	332		C	NT

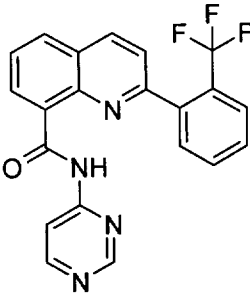
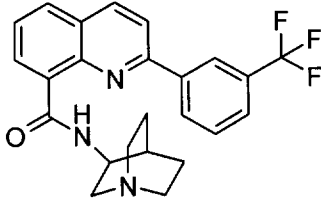
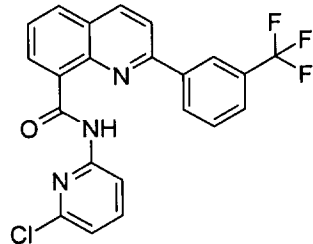
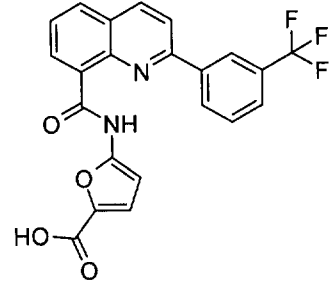
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
71	400		B	A
72	386		C	B
73	398		B	B
74	350		B	B

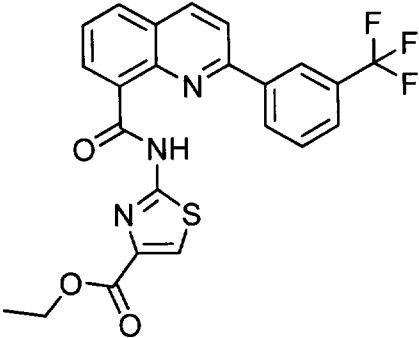
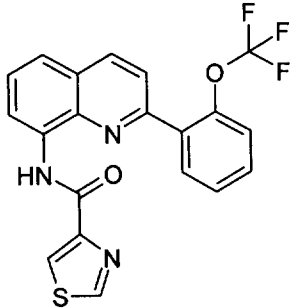
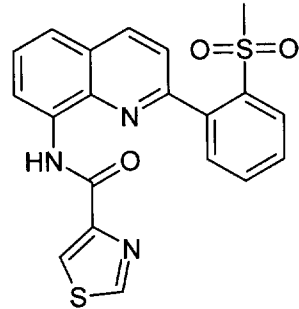
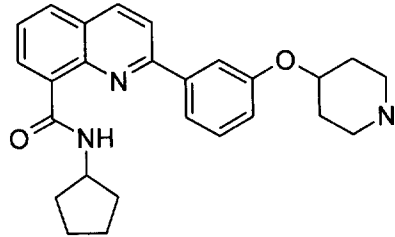
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
75	350		B	A
76	333		A	A
77	333		A	A
78	368		C	NT

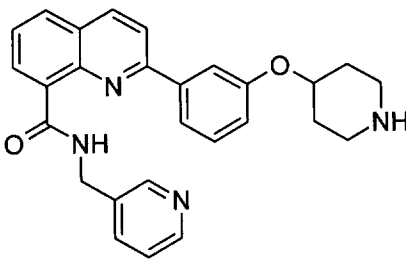
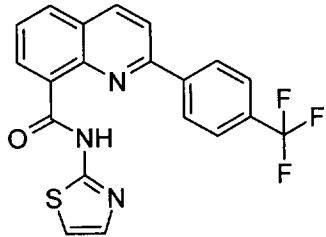
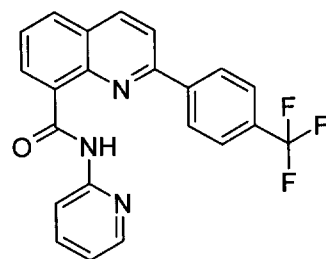
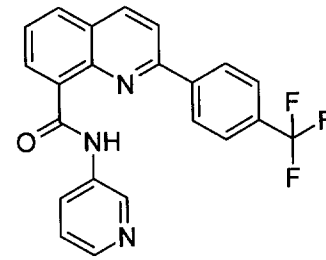


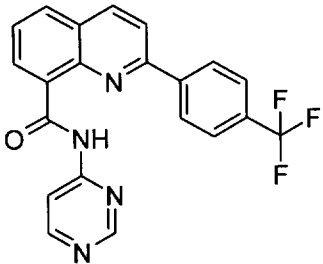
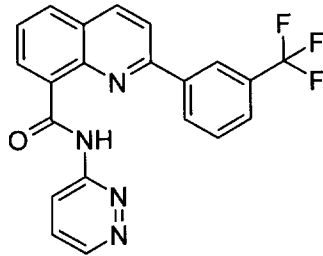
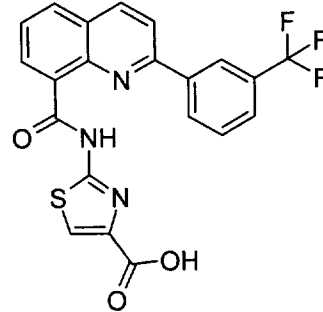
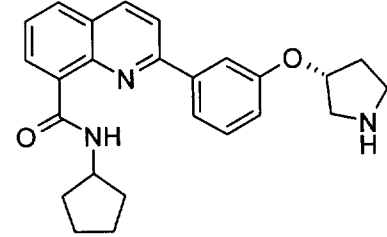
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
79	346		A	B
80	357		C	NT
81	410		A	A
82	412		B	A

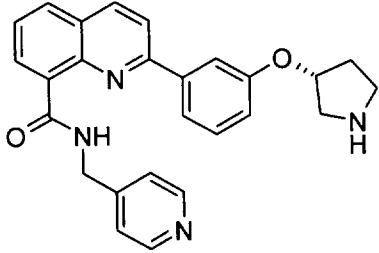
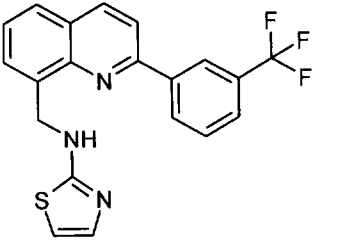
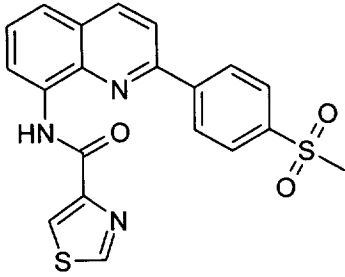

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
83	418		B	A
84	400		B	A
85	394		B	B
86	394		B	A

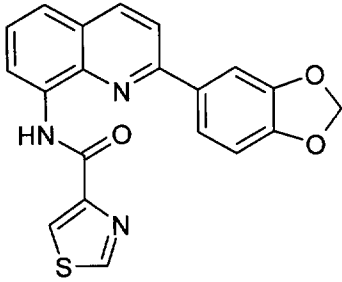
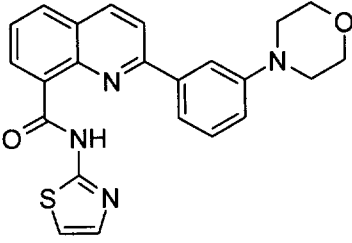
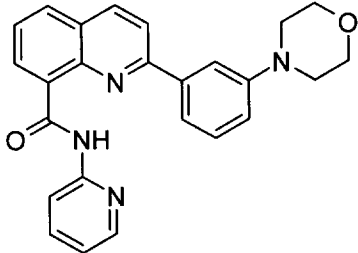
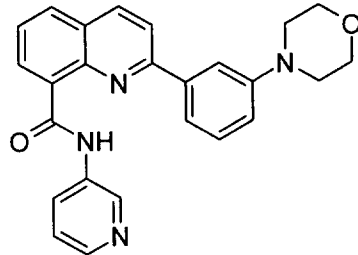
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
87	395		A	A
88	426		C	NT
89	428		C	NT
90	427		B	B

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
91	472		A	A
92	416		A	A
93	410		A	A
94	416		B	A

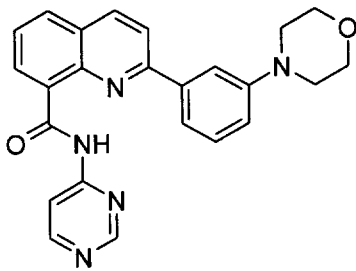
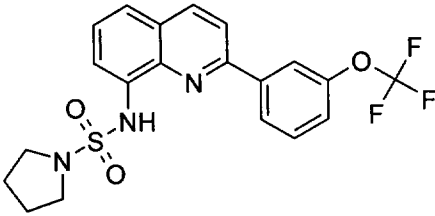
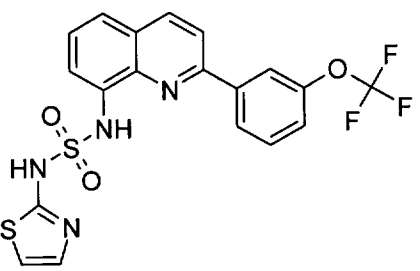
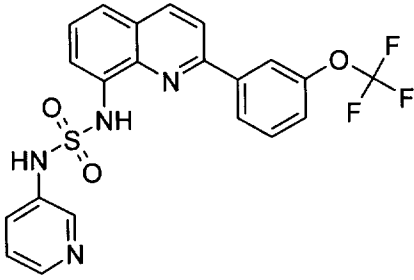
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC <sub>1.5</sub> (μM)	% Fold Act.
95	439		B	A
96	400		C	NT
97	394		C	NT
98	394		C	NT

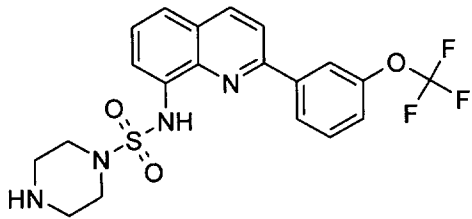
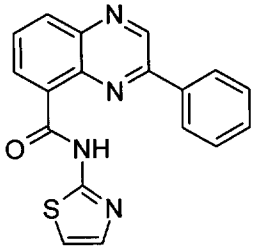
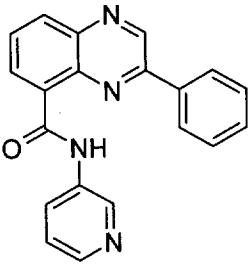
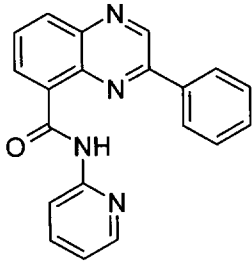
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
99	395		C	NT
100	395		A	A
101	444		B	A
102	402		B	A

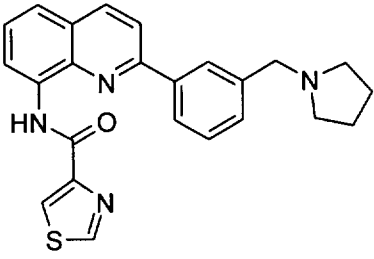
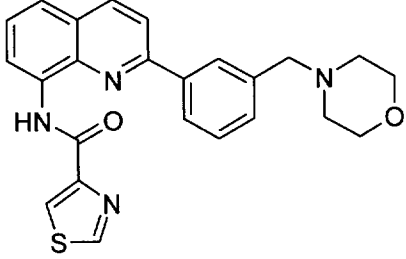
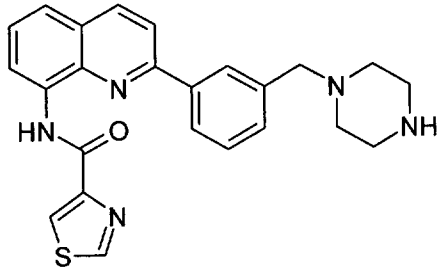
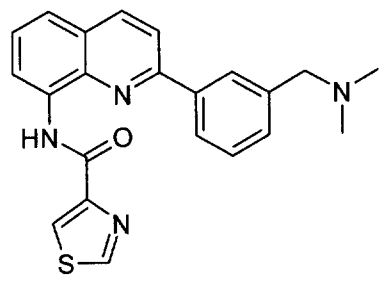
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
103	425		B	A
104	386		C	NT
105	380		C	NT
106	410		B	B

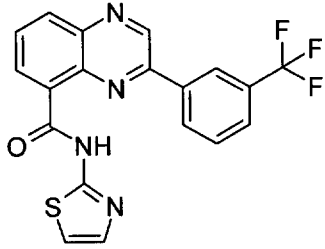
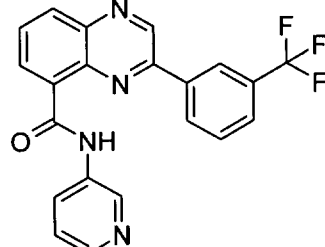
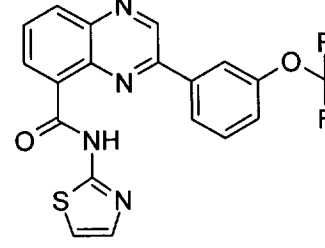
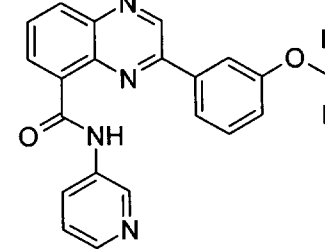
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
107	376		A	B
108	417		A	A
109	411		A	A
110	411		A	A

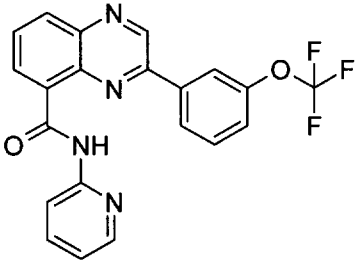
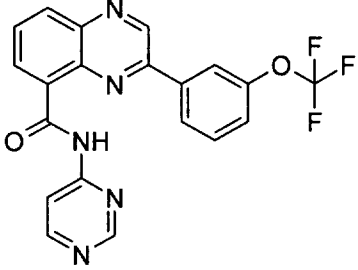
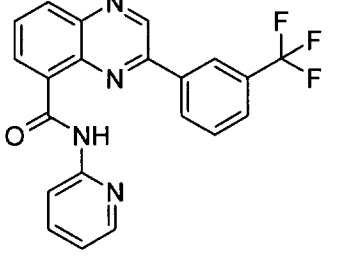
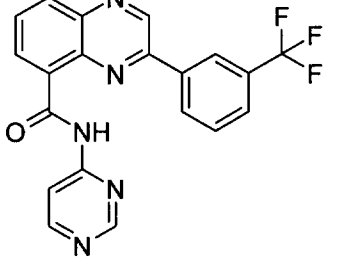


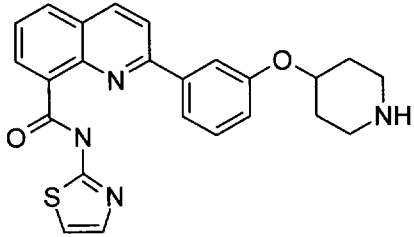
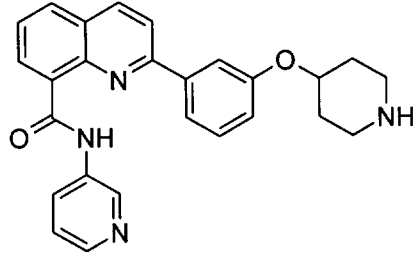
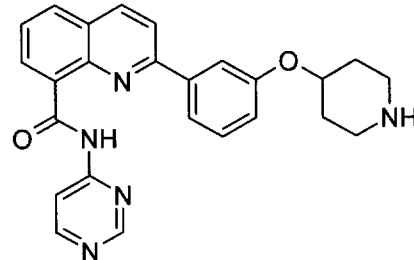
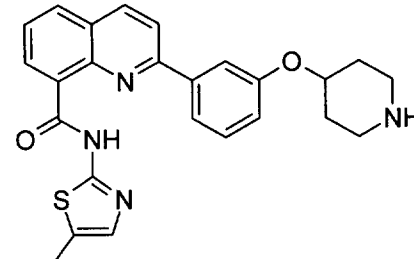
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
111	412		A	A
112	438		C	NT
113	467		C	NT
114	461		C	NT

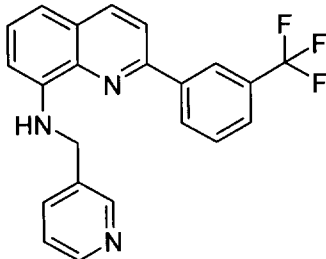
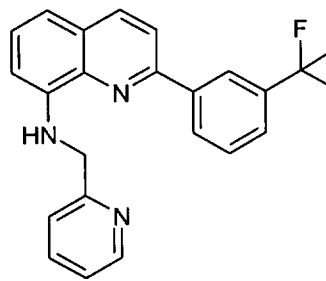
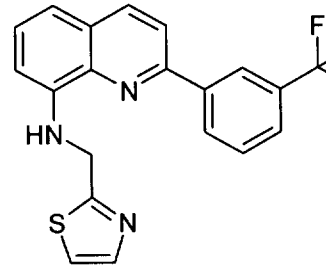
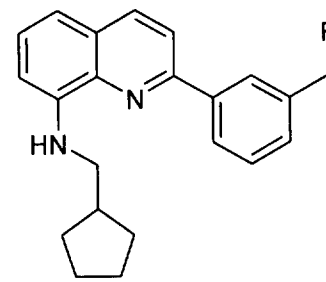
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
115	453		B	B
116	333		C	NT
117	327		B	B
118	327		B	B

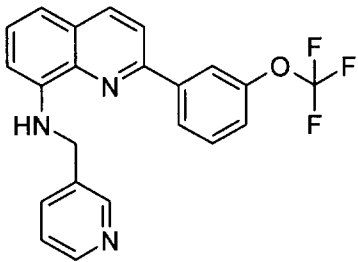
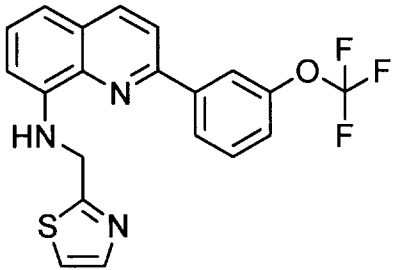
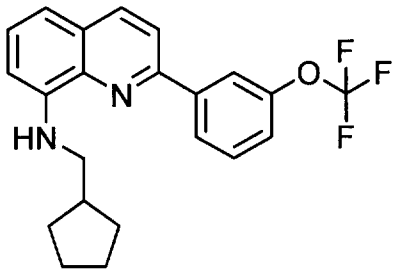
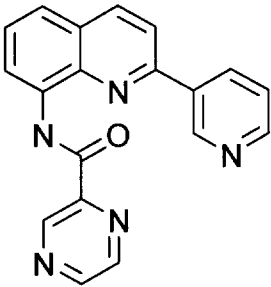
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
119	415		A	A
120	431		A	A
121	430		A	A
122	389		A	A

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
123	401		C	NT
124	395		A	B
125	417		C	NT
126	411		B	B

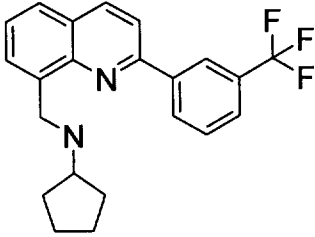
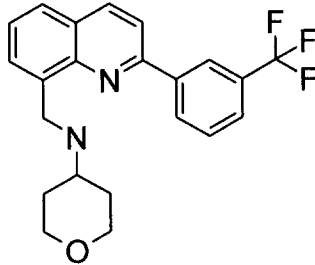
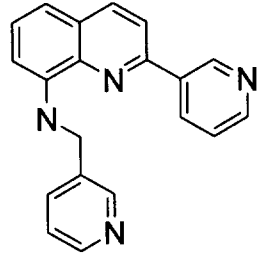
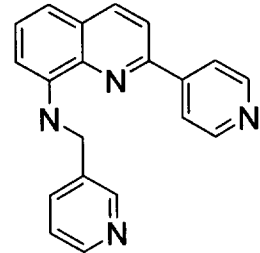
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
127	411		C	NT
128	412		C	NT
129	395		A	B
130	396		A	B

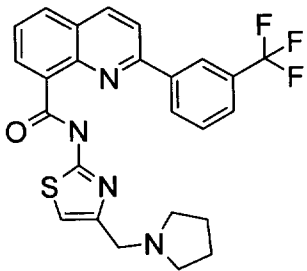
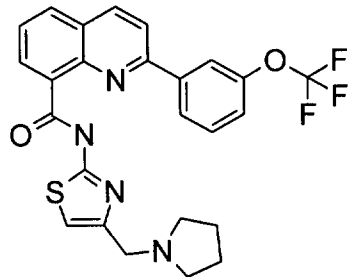
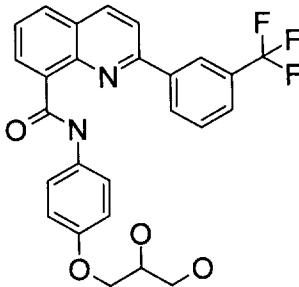
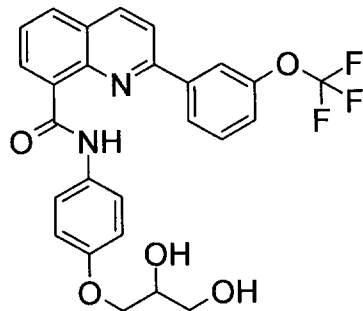
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
131	431		A	A
132	425		A	A
133	426		A	A
134	445		A	A

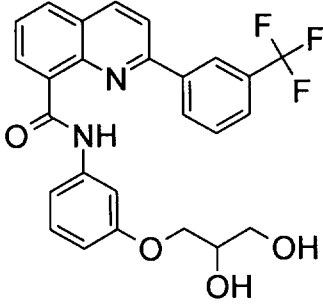
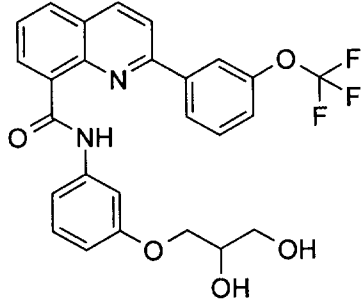
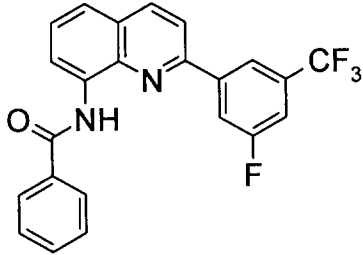
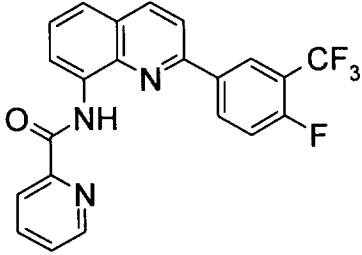
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
135	380		C	NT
136	380		C	NT
137	386		C	NT
138	371		C	NT

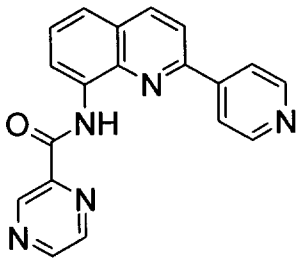
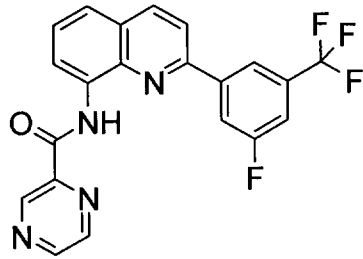
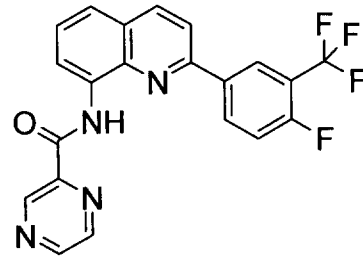
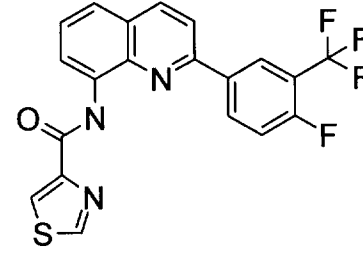
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
139	396		C	NT
140	402		C	NT
141	387		C	NT
142	328		A	B

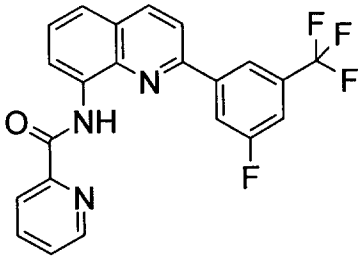
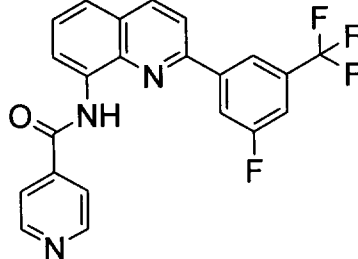
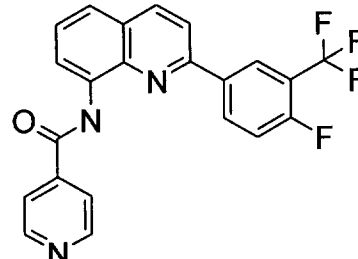
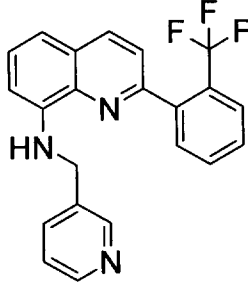


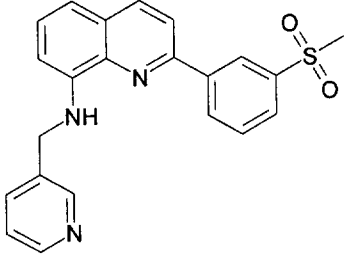
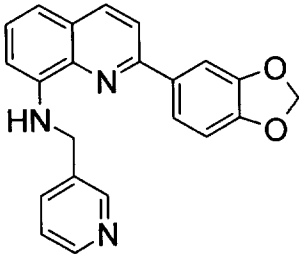
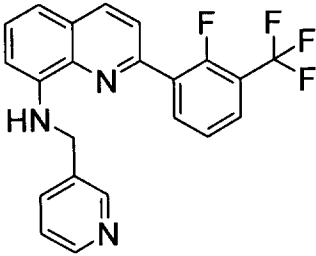
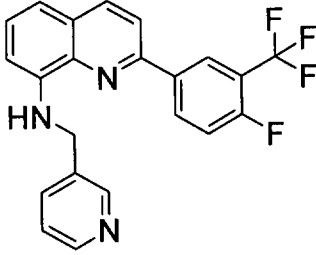
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
143	371		C	NT
144	387		C	NT
145	313		C	NT
146	313		C	NT

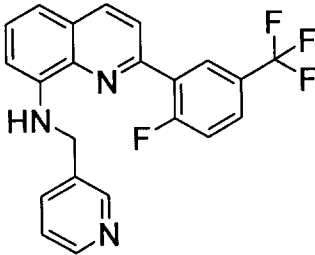
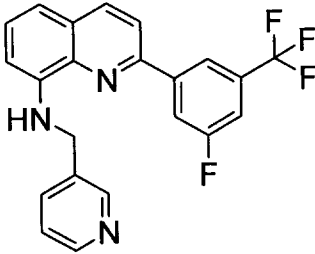
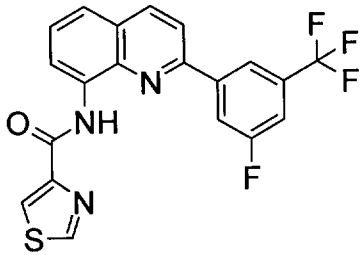
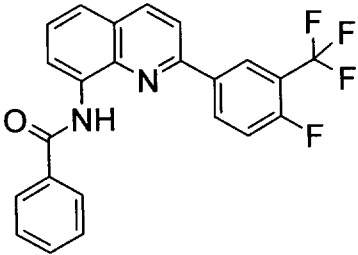
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
147	483		A	A
148	499		A	A
149	483		A	A
150	499		A	A

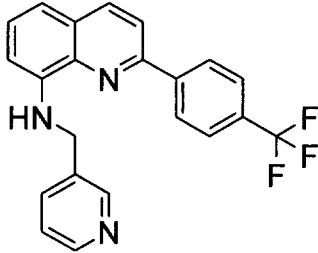
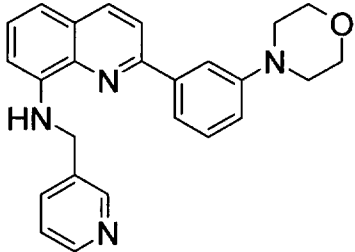
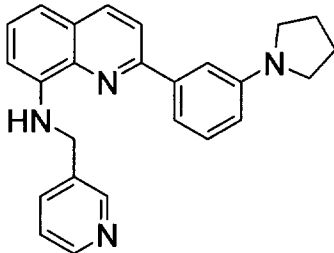
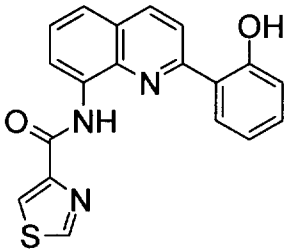
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
151	483		A	A
152	499		A	A
153	411		C	NT
154	412		A	B

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
155	328		C	NT
156	413		C	NT
157	413		C	NT
158	418		C	NT

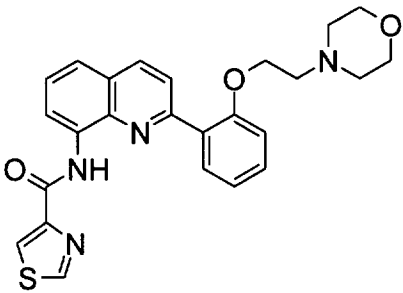
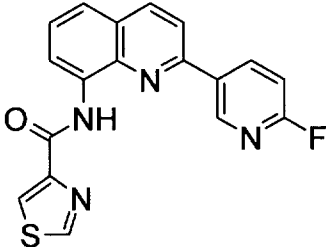
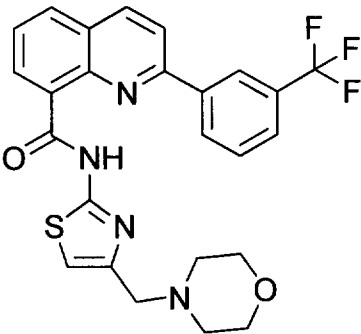
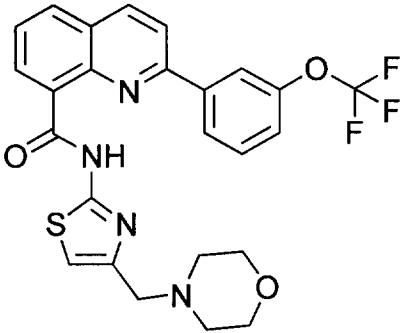
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
159	412		C	NT
160	412		C	NT
161	412		C	NT
162	380		C	NT

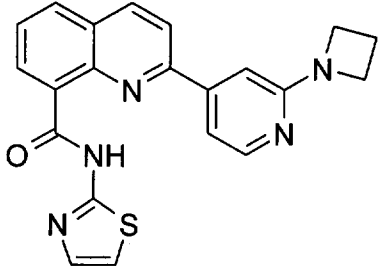
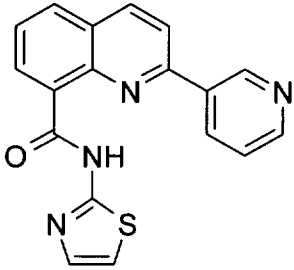
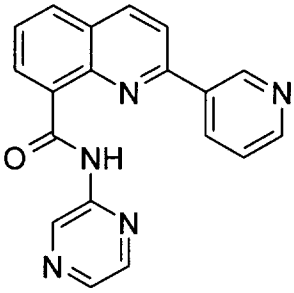
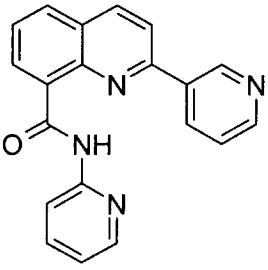
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
163	390		C	NT
164	356		C	NT
165	398		C	NT
166	398		C	NT

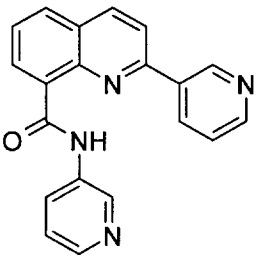
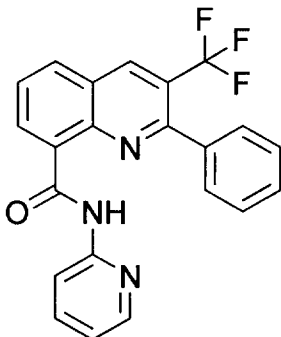
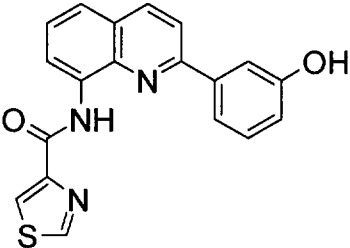
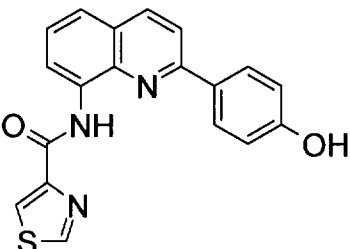
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
167	398		C	NT
168	398		C	NT
169	418		C	NT
170	411		C	NT

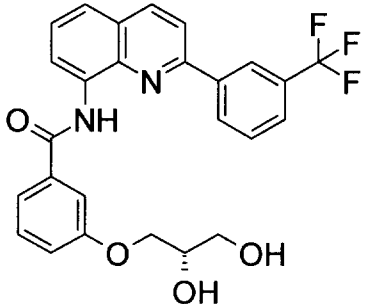
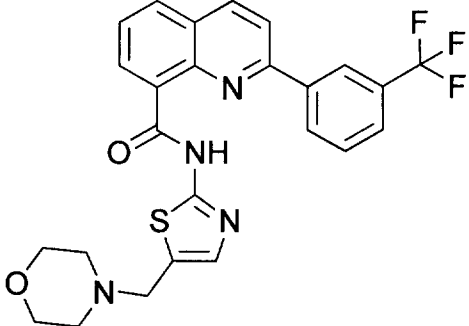
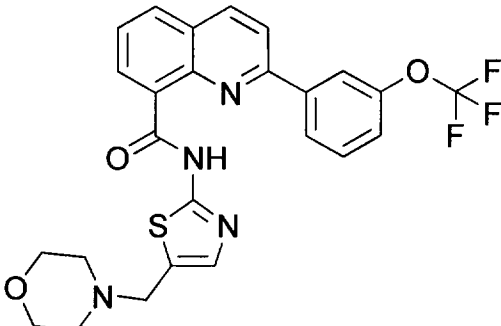
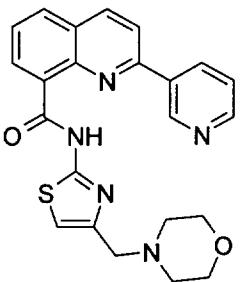
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
171	380		C	NT
172	397		C	NT
173	381		C	NT
174	348		B	A

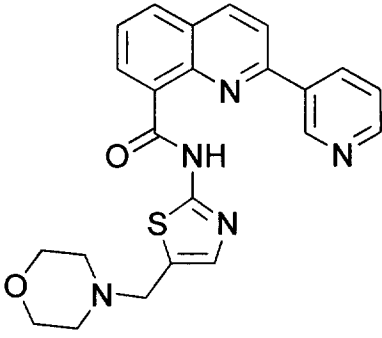
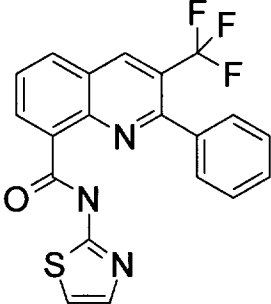
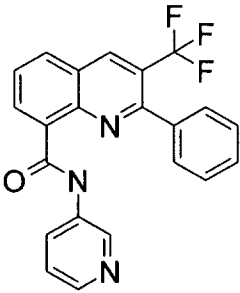
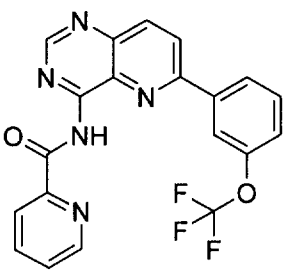


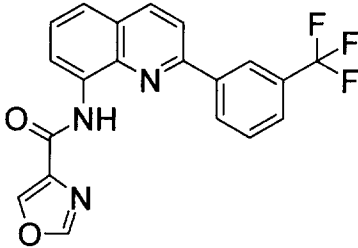
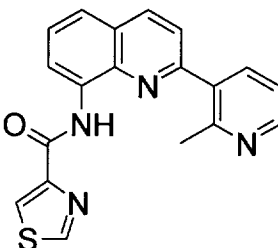
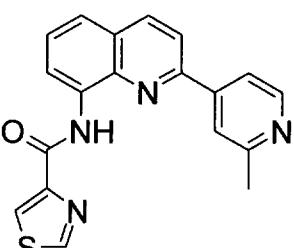
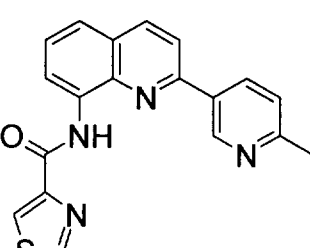
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
175	461		B	A
176	351		A	A
177	499		A	A
178	515		A	A

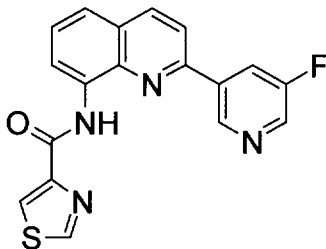
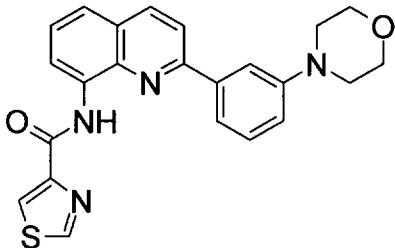
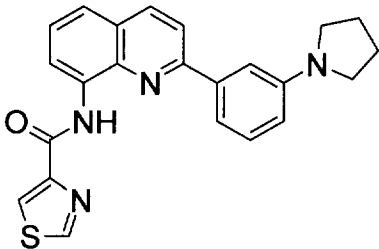
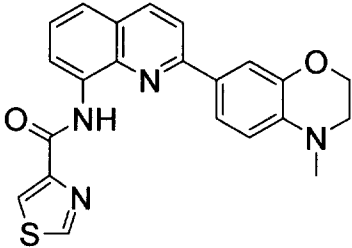
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
179	388		A	A
180	333		A	B
181	328		C	NT
182	327		A	B

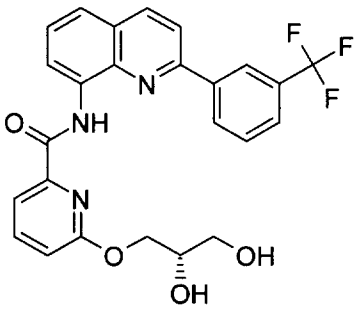
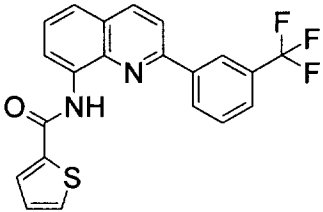
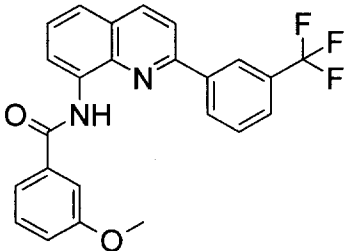
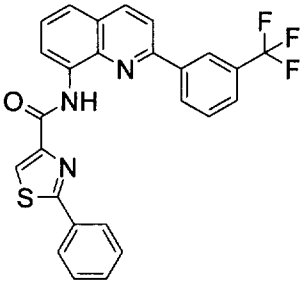
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
183	327		C	NT
184	394		C	NT
185	348		B	B
186	348		B	A

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
187	483		A	A
188	499		A	A
189	515		A	A
190	432		A	A

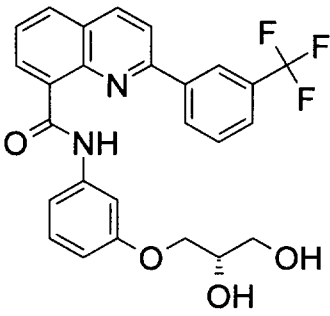
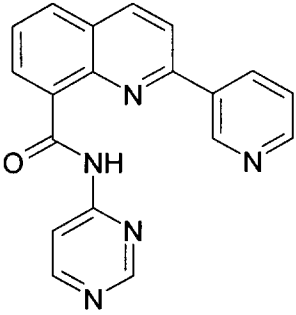
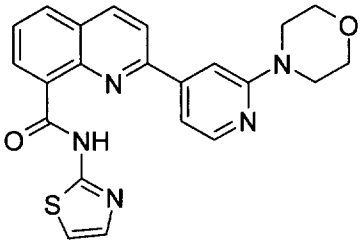
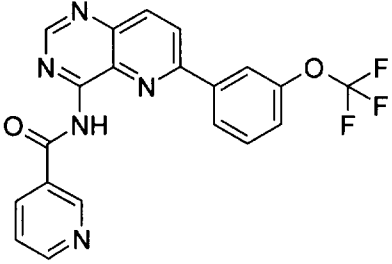
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
191	432		B	A
192	400		C	NT
193	394		C	NT
194	412		A	A

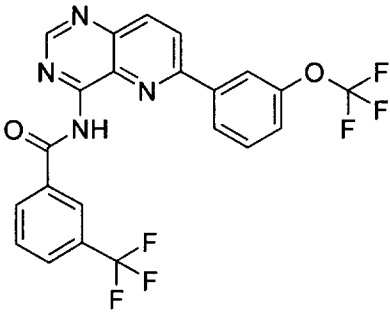
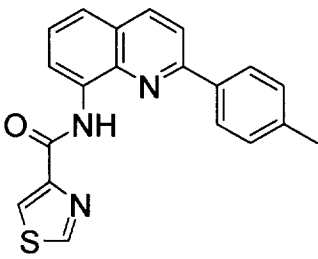
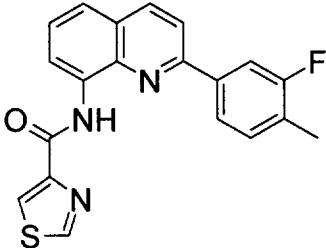
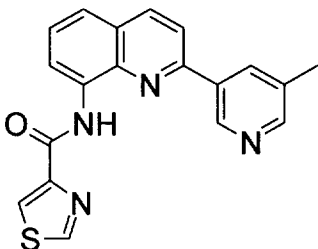
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
195	384		A	B
196	347		A	A
197	347		A	A
198	347		A	A

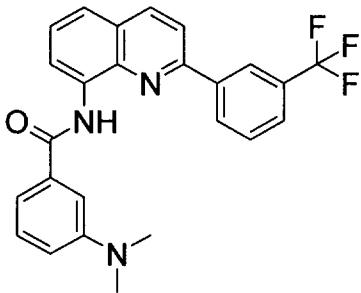
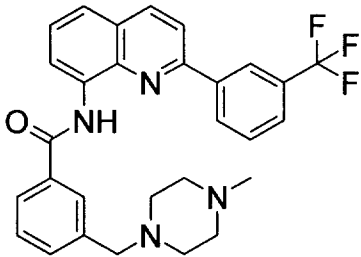
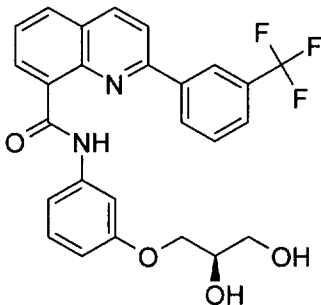
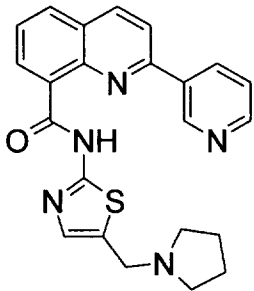
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
199	351		C	NT
200	417		A	A
201	401		C	NT
202	403		A	A

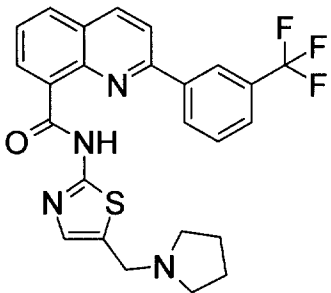
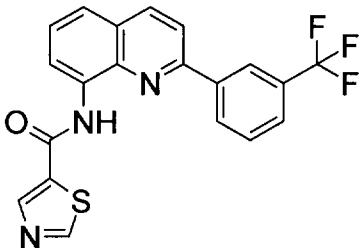
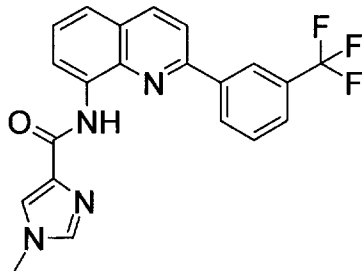
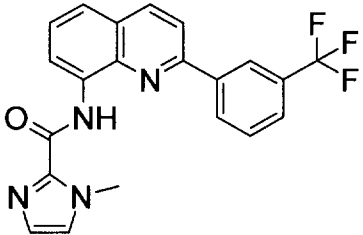
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
203	484		A	A
204	399		B	B
205	423		B	B
206	476		C	NT

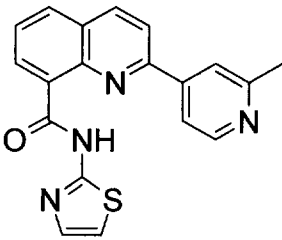
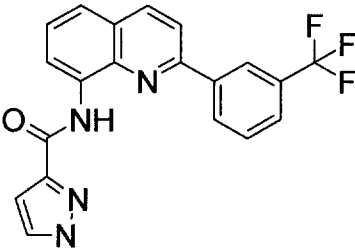
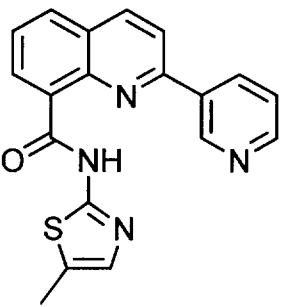
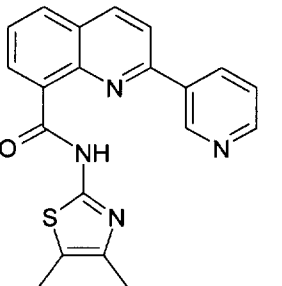


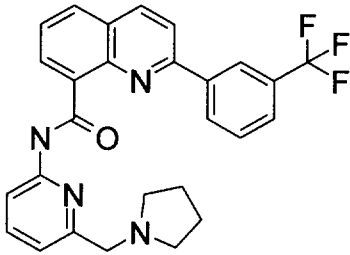
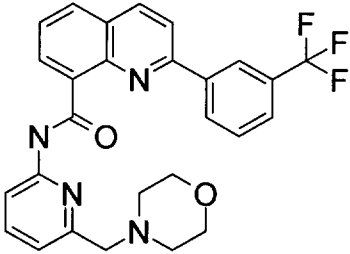
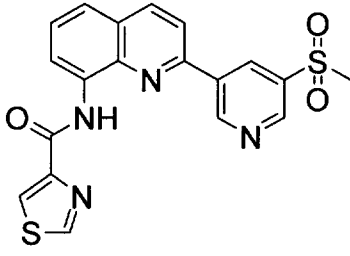
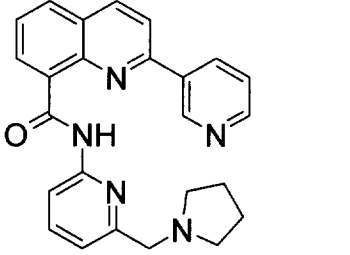
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
207	483		A	A
208	328		C	NT
209	418		A	B
210	412		B	A

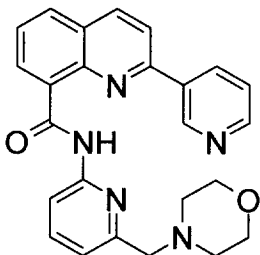
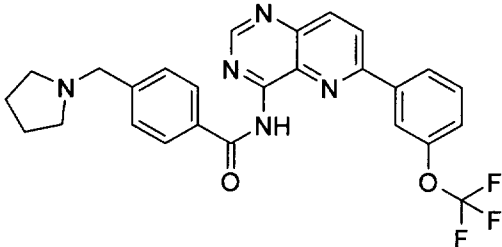
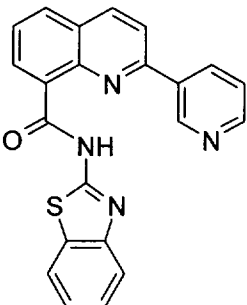
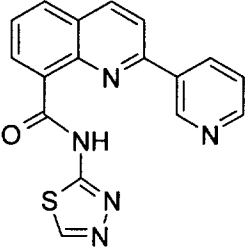
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
211	479		C	NT
212	346		B	B
213	364		A	B
214	347		A	A

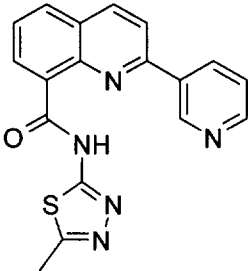
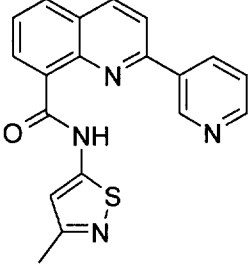
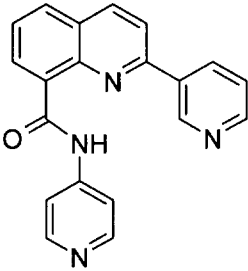
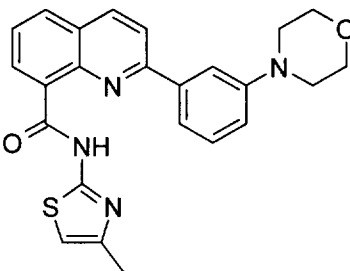
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
215	436		A	B
216	505		A	A
217	483		A	A
218	416		B	A

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
219	483		A	A
220	400		A	A
221	397		A	A
222	397		A	A

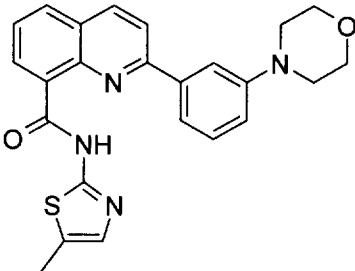
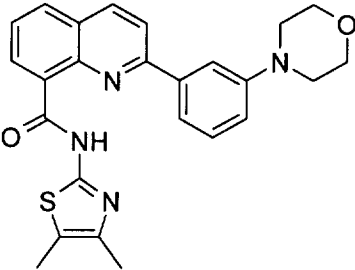
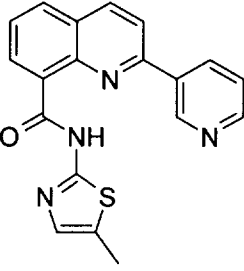
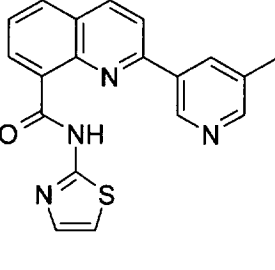
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
223	347		C	NT
224	383		A	A
225	347		C	NT
226	361		B	A

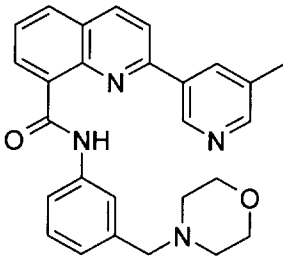
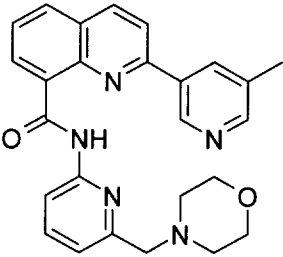
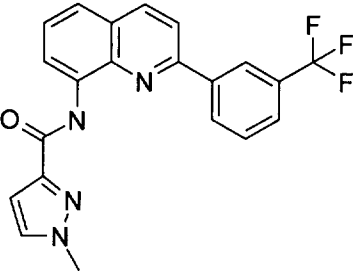
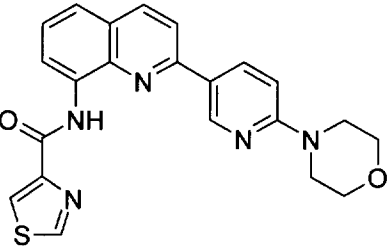
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
227	477		A	A
228	493		A	A
229	411		B	A
230	410		B	A

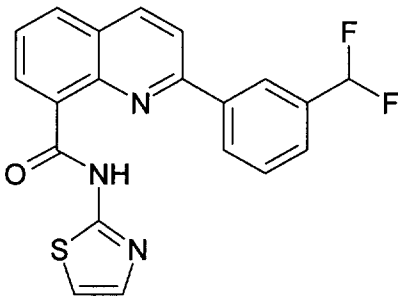
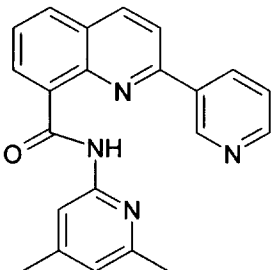
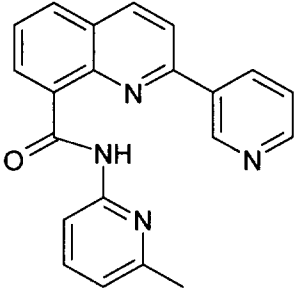
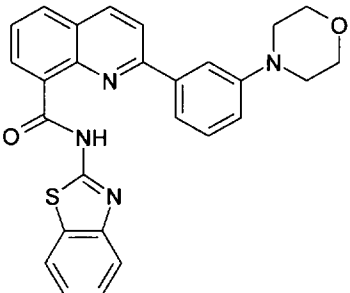
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
231	426		A	A
232	494		B	A
233	383		B	B
234	334		C	NT

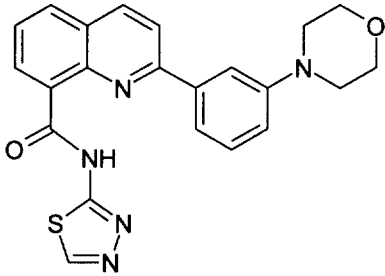
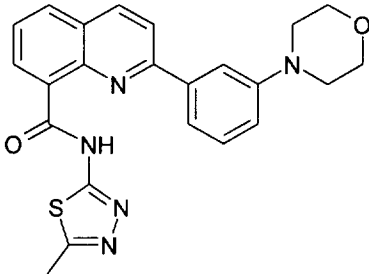
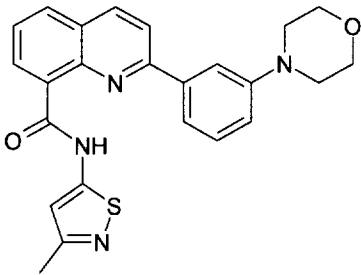
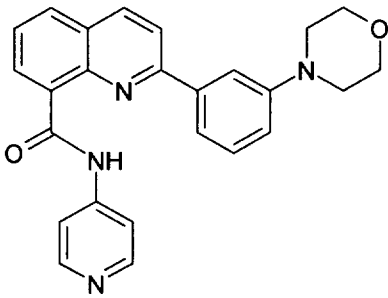
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
235	348		C	NT
236	347		C	NT
237	327		C	NT
238	431		A	A

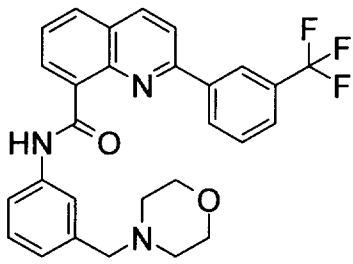
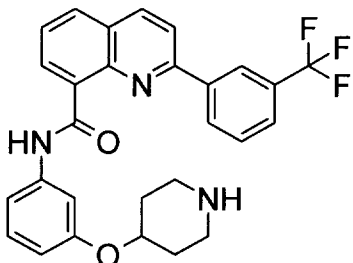
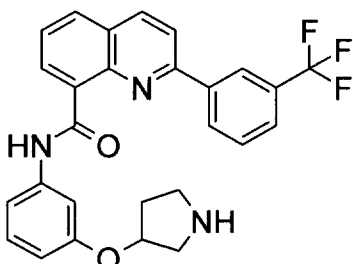
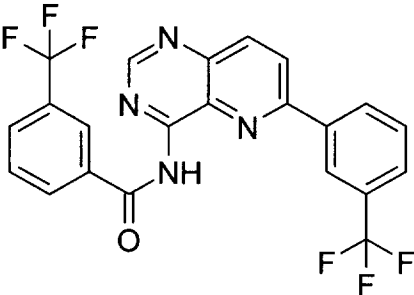


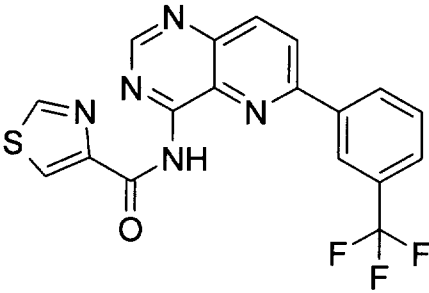
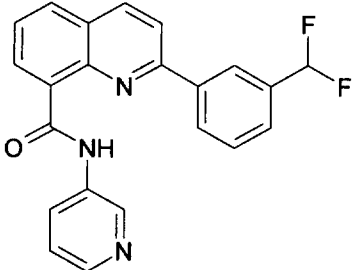
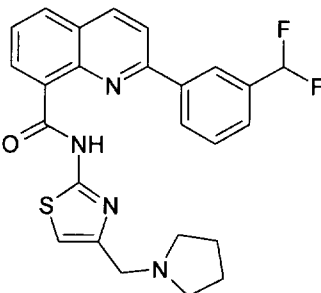
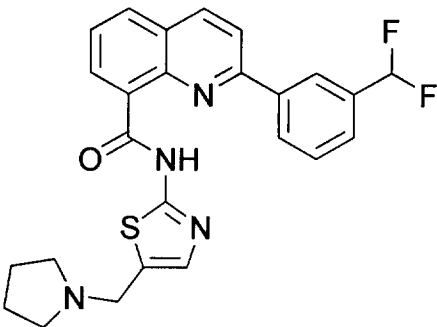
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
239	431		A	A
240	445		A	A
241	347		A	B
242	347		C	NT

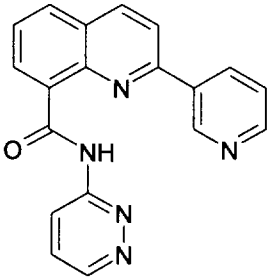
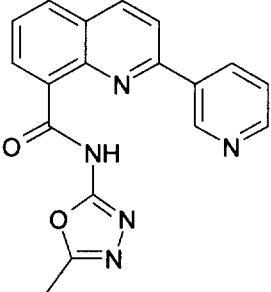
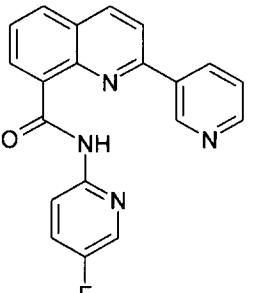
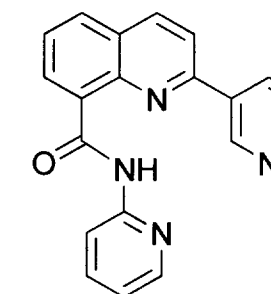
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
243	439		A	A
244	440		A	A
245	397		A	A
246	418		B	A

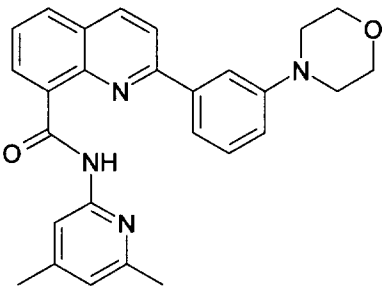
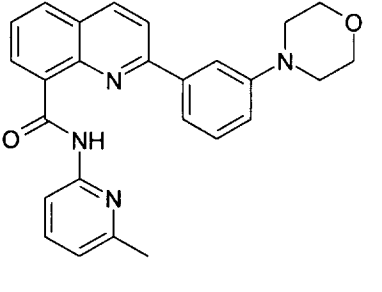
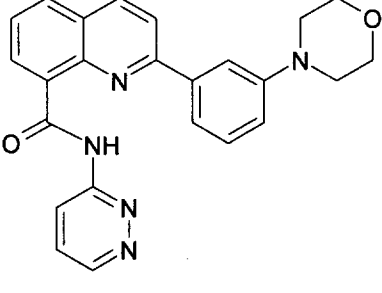
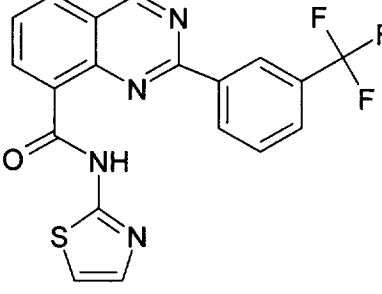
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
247	382		A	A
248	355		A	A
249	341		B	A
250	467		A	A

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
251	418		A	A
252	432		A	A
253	431		A	A
254	411		A	A

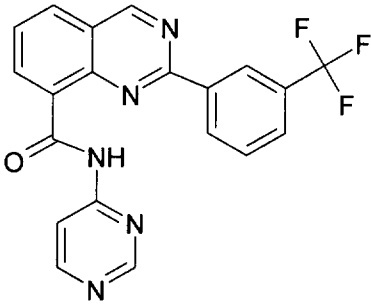
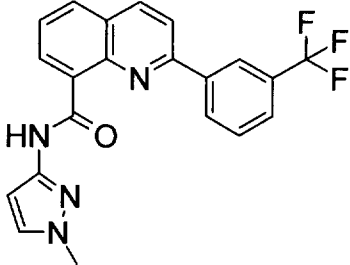
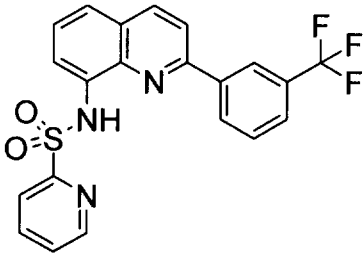
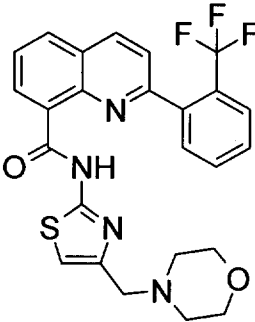
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
255	492		A	A
256	492		A	A
257	478		A	A
258	463		C	NT

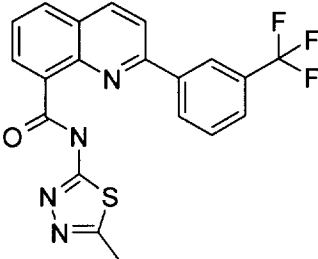
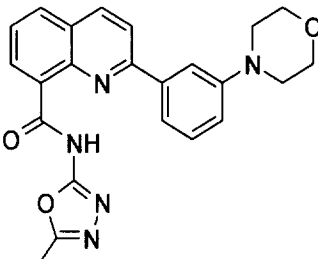
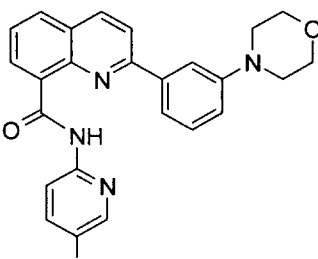
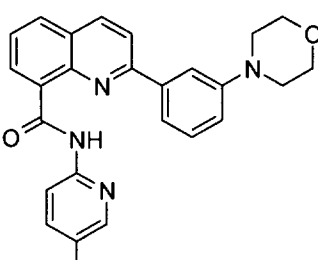
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
259	402		A	A
260	376		A	A
261	465		A	A
262	465		B	A

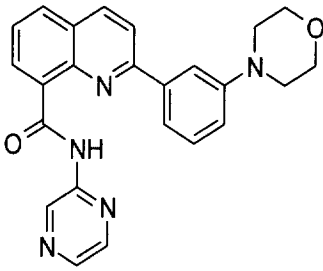
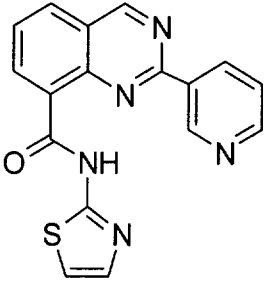
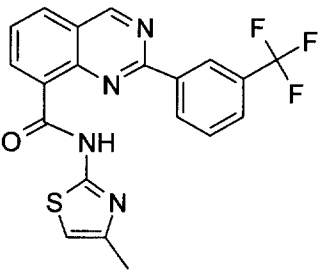
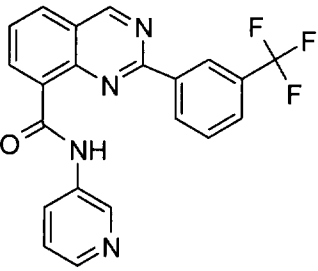
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
263	328		A	A
264	332		C	NT
265	345		C	NT
266	361		C	NT

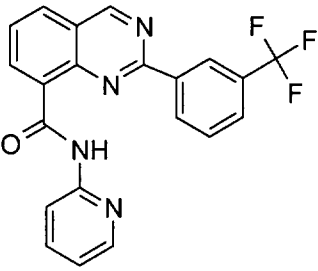
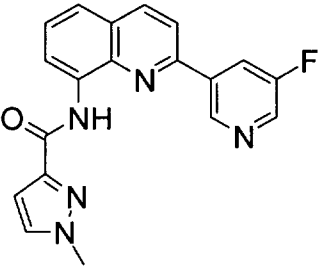
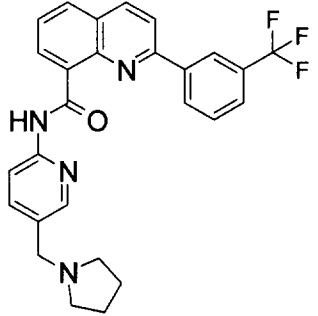
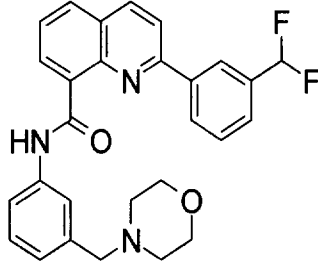
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
267	439		A	A
268	425		A	A
269	412		A	A
270	401		C	NT

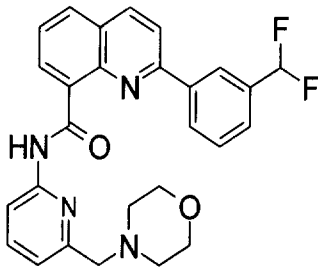
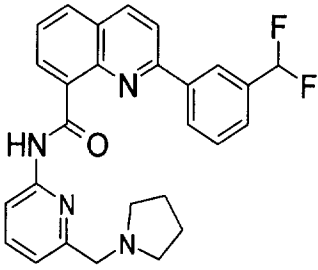
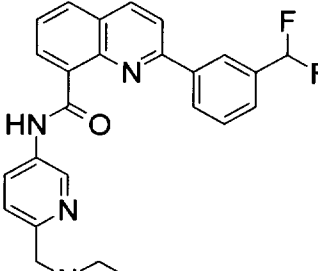
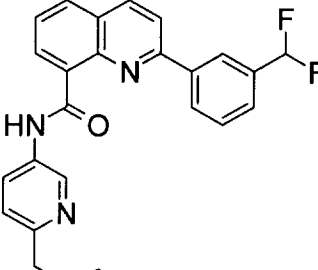


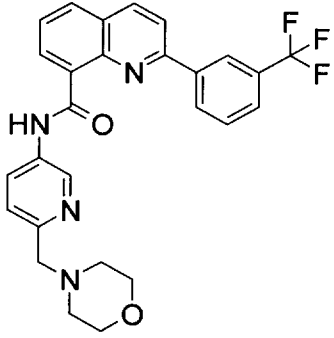
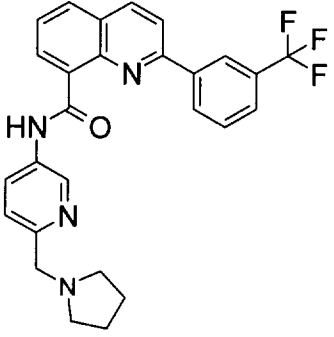
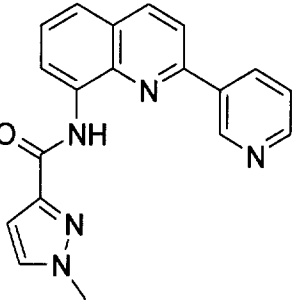
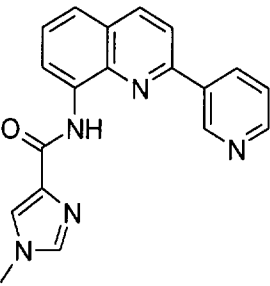
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
271	396		B	B
272	397		A	A
273	430		C	NT
274	499		A	A

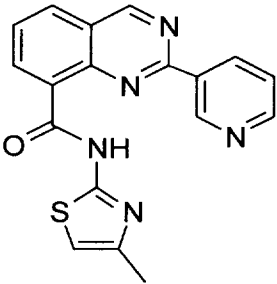
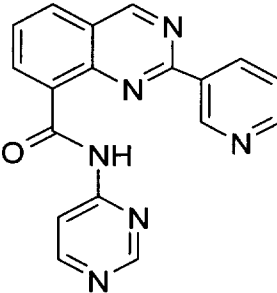
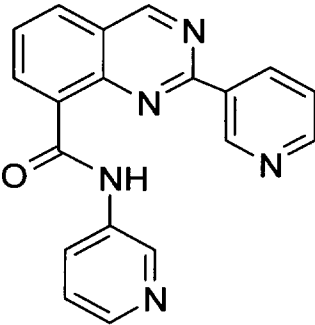
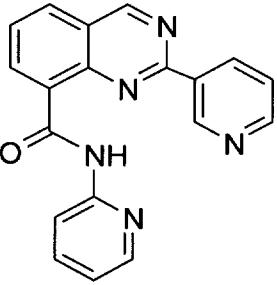
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
275	415		A	B
276	416		A	A
277	429		A	A
278	445		A	A

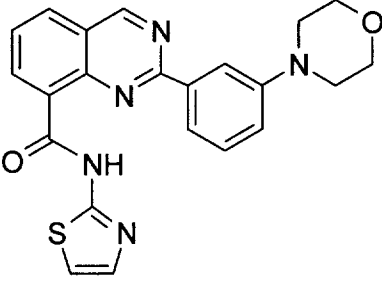
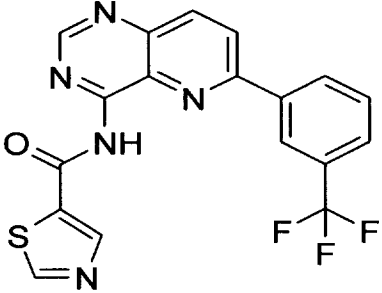
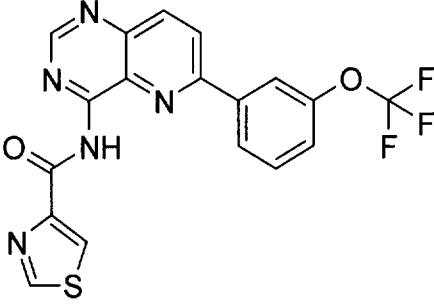
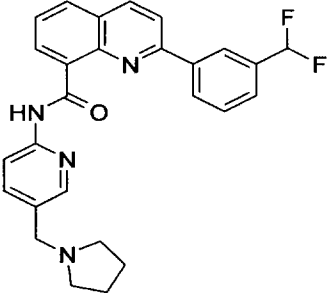
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
279	412		A	A
280	334		C	NT
281	415		B	A
282	395		C	NT

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
283	395		C	NT
284	348		C	NT
285	477		A	A
286	474		A	A

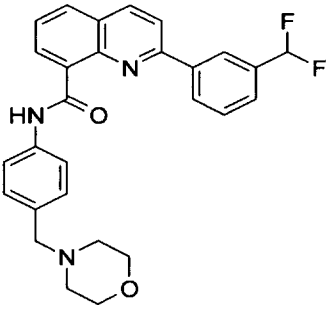
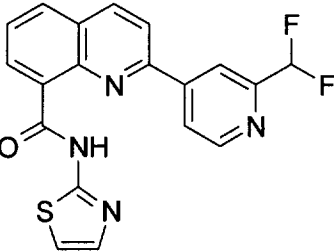
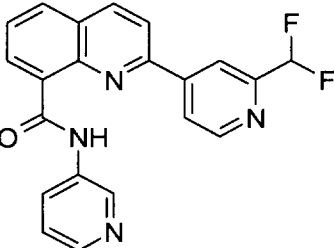
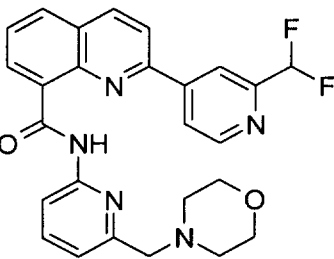
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
287	475		A	A
288	459		A	A
289	475		A	A
290	459		A	A

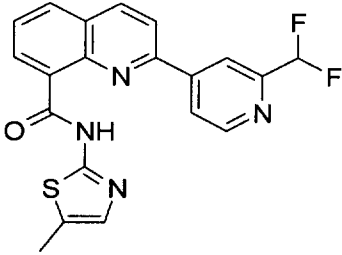
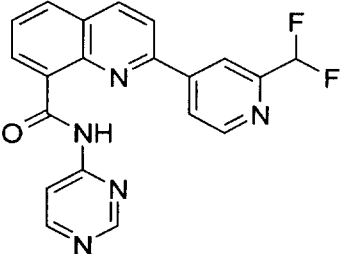
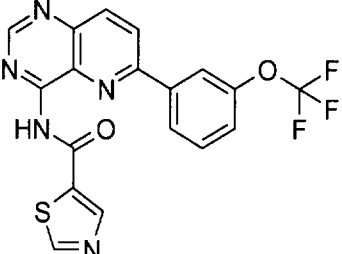
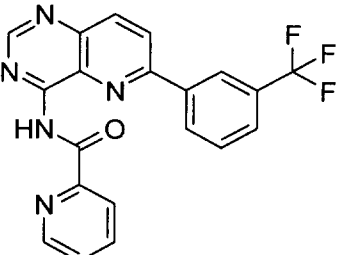
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
291	493		A	A
292	477		A	A
293	330		A	A
294	330		B	A

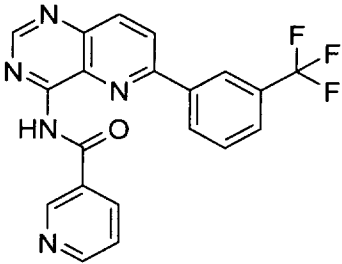
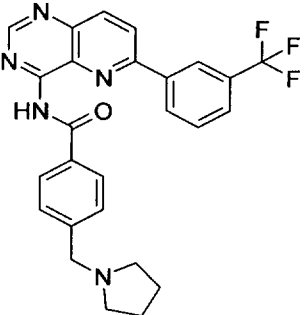
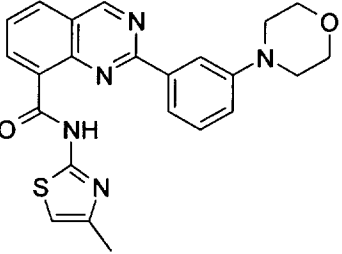
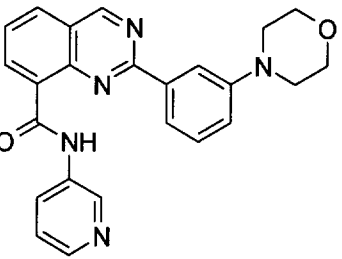
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
295	348		C	NT
296	329		C	NT
297	328		C	NT
298	328		C	NT

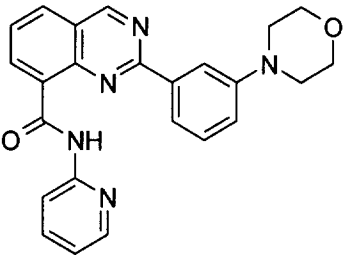
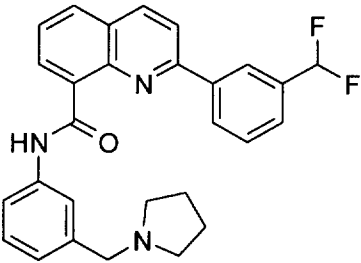
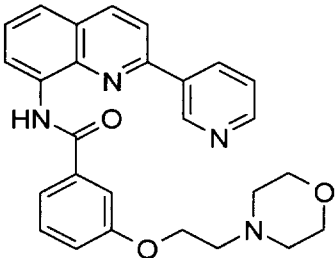
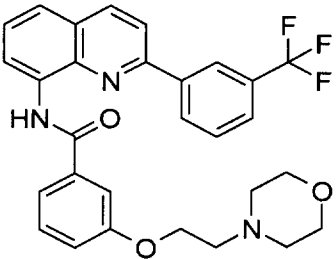
Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
299	418		B	B
300	402		B	A
301	418		A	A
302	459		A	A

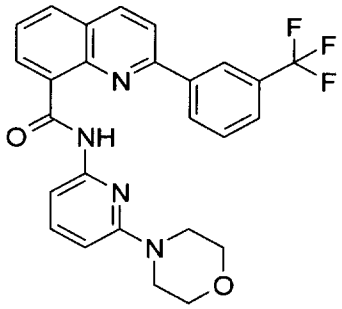
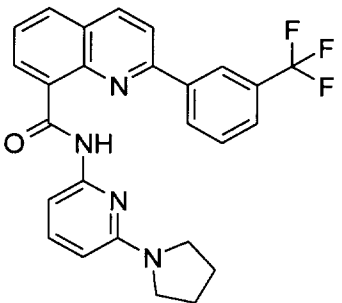
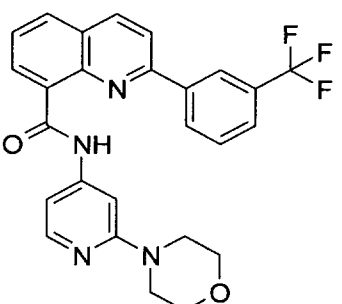
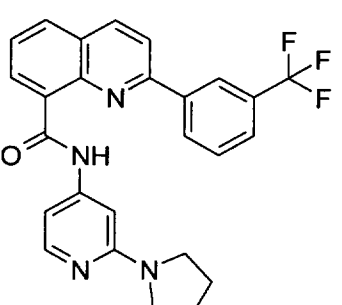


Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
303	474		A	A
304	383		A	A
305	377		A	A
306	476		A	A

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
307	397		C	NT
308	378		A	A
309	418		B	A
310	396		A	A

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
311	396		B	A
312	478		B	A
313	432		A	A
314	412		A	B

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC <sub>1.5</sub> (μM)	% Fold Act.
315	412		A	A
316	458		A	A
317	455		B	A
318	522		C	NT

Cmpd No.	[M+H] <sup>+</sup>	Structure	EC1.5 (μM)	% Fold Act.
319	479		A	A
320	463		A	A
321	479		A	A
322	463		A	A

In still another embodiment of the invention, the compound is selected from any one of compound numbers 3, 4, 5, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 24, 25, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 52, 53, 55, 56, 58, 59, 60, 61, 67, 76, 77, 79, 81, 87, 91, 92, 93,

100, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 119, 120, 121, 122, 124, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 142,  
147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 154, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 194,  
195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 202, 203, 207, 209, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 219, 221, 222, 224,  
227, 228, 231, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 248, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256,  
5 257, 275, 278, 279, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 308,  
310, 316, 317, and 318.

### **EQUIVALENTS**

The present invention provides among other things sirtuin-activating compounds  
and methods of use thereof. While specific embodiments of the subject invention have  
10 been discussed, the above specification is illustrative and not restrictive. Many variations  
of the invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon review of this  
specification. The full scope of the invention should be determined by reference to the  
claims, along with their full scope of equivalents, and the specification, along with such  
variations.

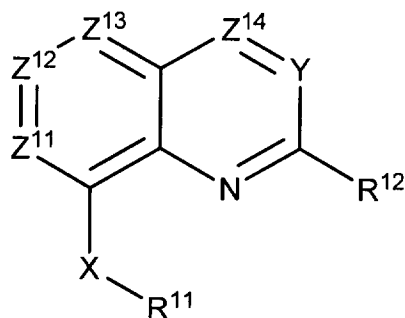
15

### **INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

All publications and patents mentioned herein, including those items listed below,  
are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety as if each individual publication or  
patent was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. In case  
20 of conflict, the present application, including any definitions herein, will control.

Also incorporated by reference in their entirety are any polynucleotide and  
polypeptide sequences which reference an accession number correlating to an entry in a  
public database, such as those maintained by The Institute for Genomic Research (TIGR)  
([www.tigr.org](http://www.tigr.org)) and/or the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI)  
25 ([www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov)).

What is claimed is:



1. A compound represented by the formula: (III), or a salt thereof, wherein:

5 each of  $Z^{11}$ ,  $Z^{12}$ ,  $Z^{13}$ , and  $Z^{14}$  is independently selected from N and CR, wherein R is selected from hydrogen, halo, -OH, -C≡N, fluoro-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>OH, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>) alkyl-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>) alkyl and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl;

10 Y is selected from N and CR<sup>13</sup>, wherein R<sup>13</sup> is selected from hydrogen, halo, -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), and -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl);

no more than two of  $Z^{11}$ ,  $Z^{12}$ ,  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{14}$ , and Y are N;

X is selected -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-†, -C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-†, -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>-†,

15 -NR<sup>15</sup>-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)O-†, O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NR<sup>15</sup>-†, -NR<sup>15</sup>-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-NR<sup>15</sup>-†, -NR<sup>15</sup>-NH-†, -O-NH-†, -NH-O-†, -NH-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-†, -NH-C(=NR<sup>15</sup>)-†, -C(=NR<sup>15</sup>)-NH-†, -C(=O)-NH-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-C(O)-†, -NH-C(=S)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(O)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-S(O)-NH-†, 20 -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-O-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-NR<sup>14</sup>-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -NH-C(=O)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, and -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-C(=O)-O-†, wherein

† represents where X is bound to R<sup>11</sup>, and:

25 R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> are independently selected from hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, and - (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle, wherein R<sup>11</sup> is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>

alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, =O, -O-R<sup>14</sup>, -S-R<sup>14</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -C(O)-O-R<sup>14</sup>, and -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), and when R<sup>11</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>11</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, O-(saturated heterocycle), fluoro-substituted -O-(saturated heterocycle), and

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl-substituted O-(saturated heterocycle), wherein

each R<sup>14</sup> is independently selected from hydrogen, and -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; or

two R<sup>14</sup> are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form

10 a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle optionally comprising one additional heteroatom selected from N, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, and O, wherein:

when R<sup>14</sup> is alkyl, the alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more -

OH, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), fluoro, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>), or -N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and

15 when two R<sup>14</sup> are taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound to form a 4- to 8-membered saturated heterocycle, the saturated heterocycle is optionally substituted at a carbon atom with -OH, -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, fluoro, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>), or -N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; and optionally substituted at any substitutable nitrogen atom with -C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, fluoro-substituted C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>-O-CH<sub>3</sub>; and

R<sup>12</sup> is selected from a carbocycle and a heterocycle bound to the rest of the compound through a carbon ring atom, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R<sup>14</sup>, -S-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>

25 alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R<sup>12</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>12</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or -O-(saturated heterocycle) wherein any phenyl, saturated heterocycle or second

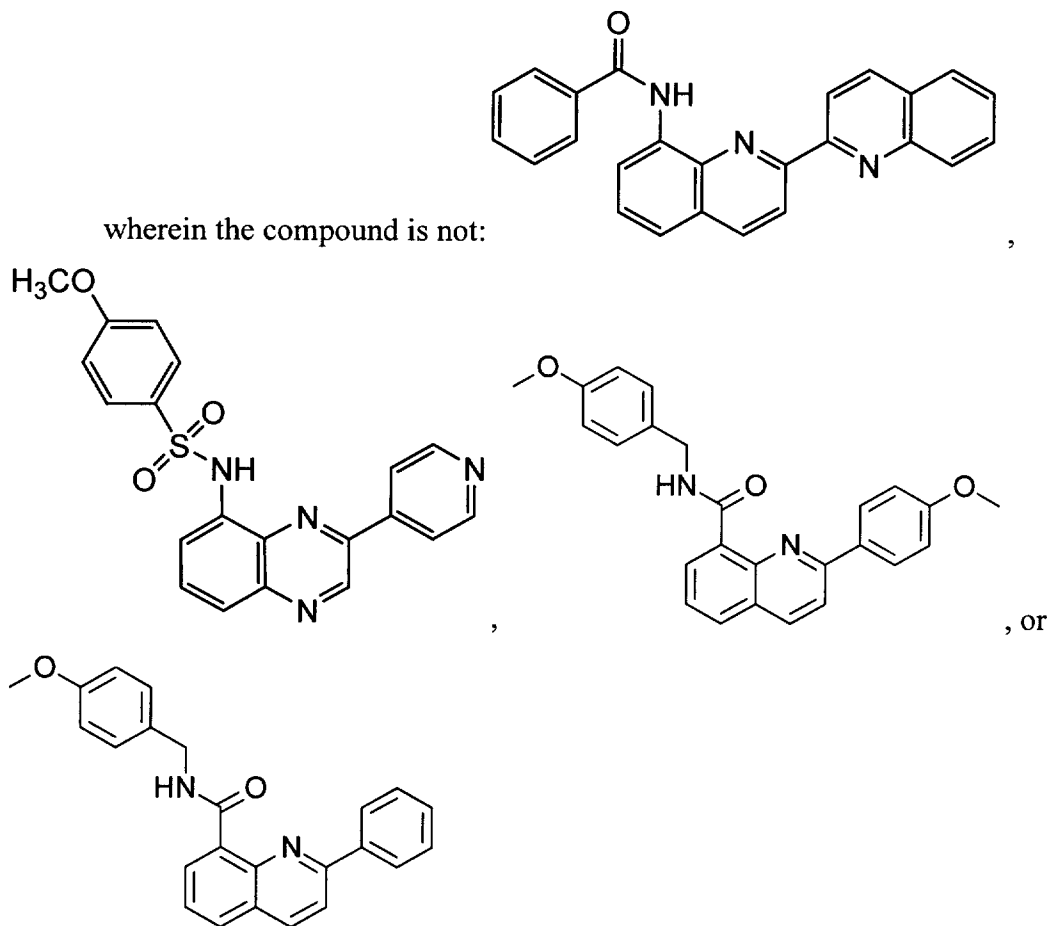
30 heterocycle substituent of R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) and -N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,



wherein:

when  $Z^{11}$  and  $Z^{13}$  are N,  $Z^{12}$  is C-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), R<sup>11</sup> is phenyl, pyridyl or thienyl and R<sup>12</sup> is phenyl substituted with at least one halo or -OR<sup>14</sup>, then X is not -NH-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†; and

5 wherein the compound is not:



2. The compound of claim 1, wherein:

10 X is selected -NH-C(=O)-†, -C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=S)-†, -C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(=O)-†, -S(=O)-NH-†, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>15</sup>-†, -NR<sup>15</sup>-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)O-†, O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-C(=O)NR<sup>15</sup>-†, -NR<sup>15</sup>-C(=O)NH-†, -NH-NR<sup>15</sup>-†, -NR<sup>15</sup>-NH-†, -O-NH-†, -NH-O-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-†, -NH-C(=NR<sup>15</sup>)-†, -C(=NR<sup>15</sup>)-NH-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-C(O)-†, -NH-C(=S)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, 15 -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-C(=S)-NH-†, -NH-S(O)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-S(O)-NH-†, -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-O-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-O-C(=O)-NH-†, -NH-C(=O)-NR<sup>14</sup>-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, -NH-C(=O)-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†, and -CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-NH-C(=O)-O-†; and

R<sup>12</sup> is selected from a carbocycle and a monocyclic heterocycle bound to the rest of the compound through a carbon ring atom, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo, -C≡N, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-R<sup>14</sup>, -S-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)-R<sup>14</sup>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>14</sup>, -(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-(C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -C(O)-N(R<sup>14</sup>)(R<sup>14</sup>), -O-phenyl, phenyl, and a second heterocycle, and when R<sup>12</sup> is phenyl, R<sup>12</sup> is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-methylenedioxy, 3,4-ethylenedioxy, fluoro-substituted 3,4-ethylenedioxy, or -O-(saturated heterocycle), wherein any phenyl, saturated heterocycle, or second heterocycle substituent of R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted with halo; -C≡N; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl, -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), -S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> fluoro-substituted alkyl), -NH-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) and -N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)<sub>2</sub>.

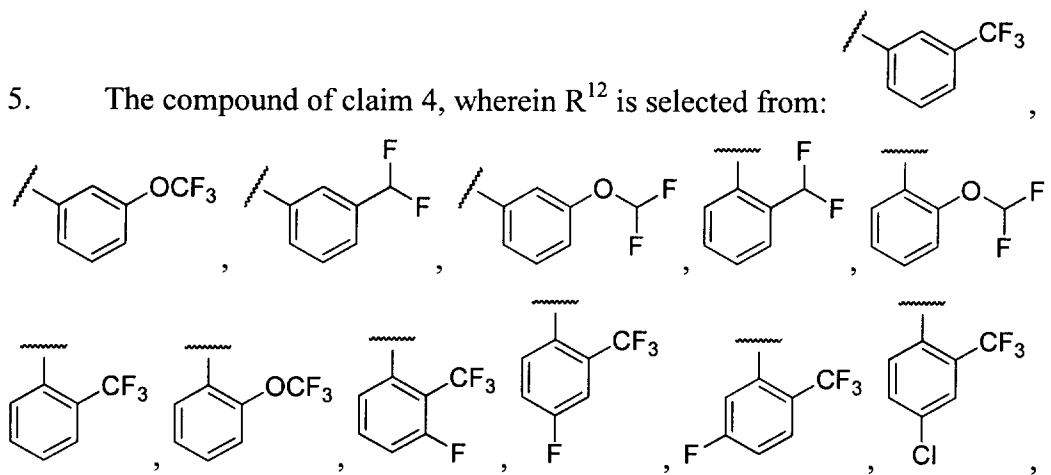
3. The compound of claim 1, wherein:

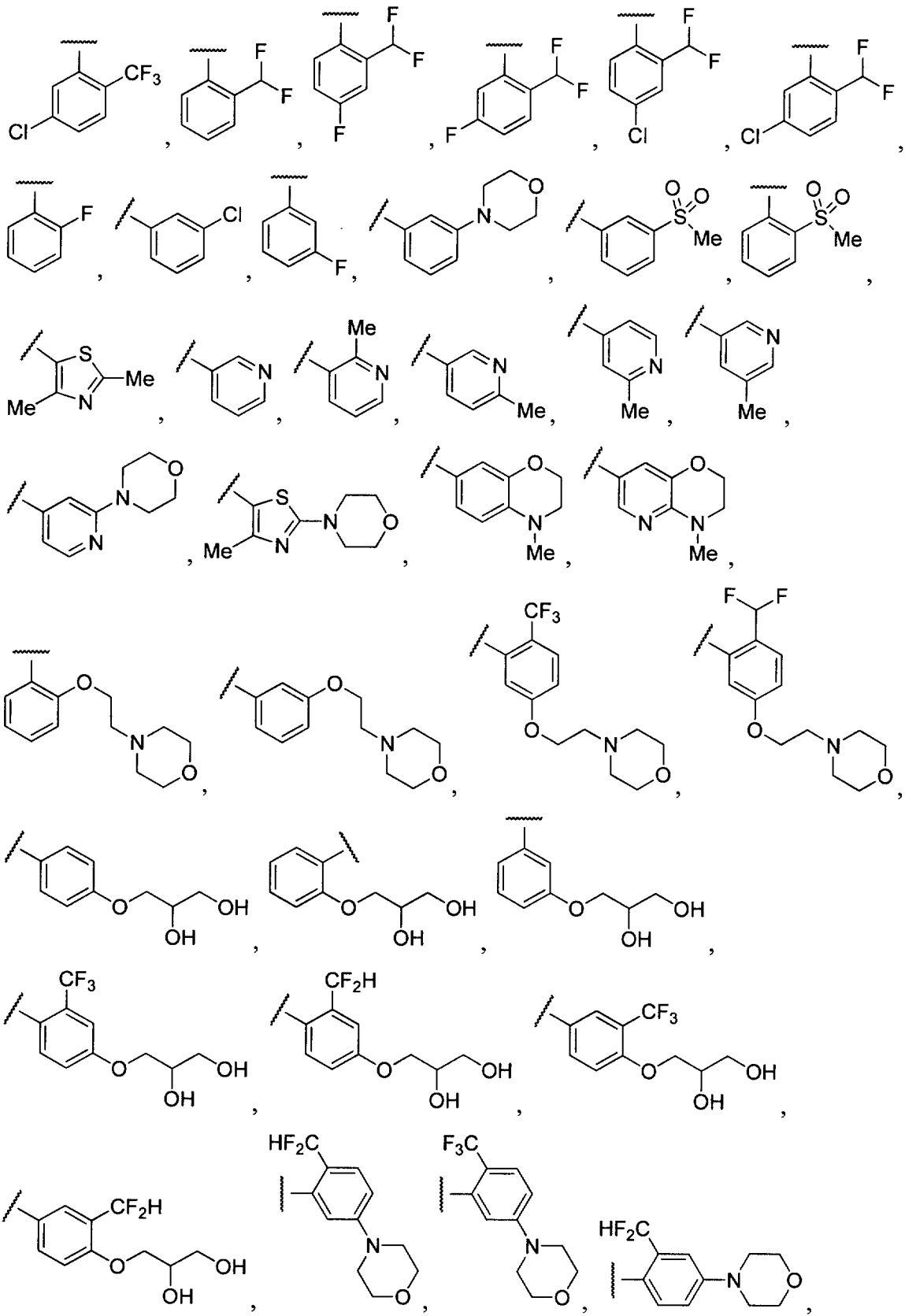
15 X is -NH-CR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>-†; and either:

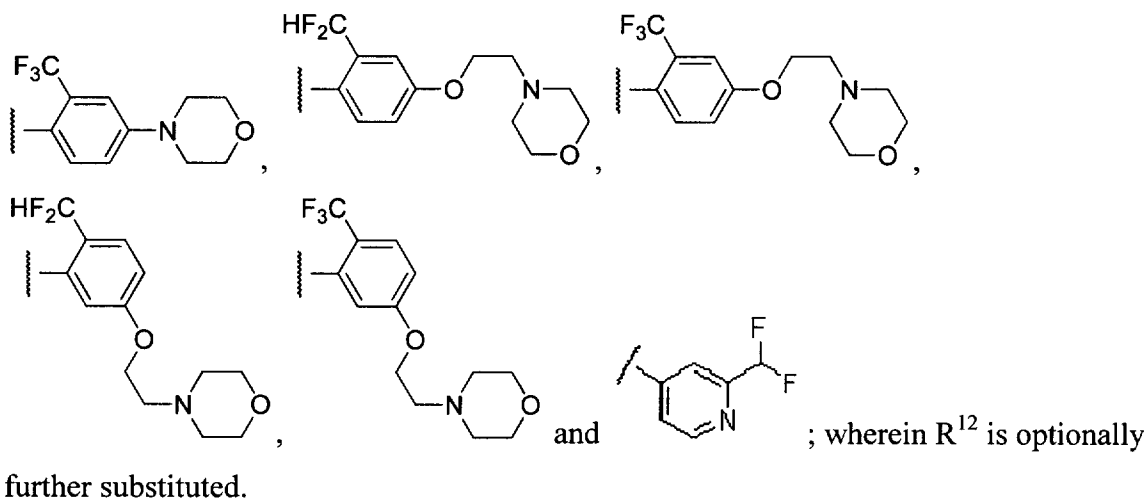
- at least one of Z<sup>11</sup>, Z<sup>12</sup>, Z<sup>13</sup>, Z<sup>14</sup> or Y is N; or
- at least one of R<sup>11</sup> or R<sup>12</sup> is a heterocyclyl or a saturated carbocyclyl.

4. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is selected from aryl and heteroaryl.

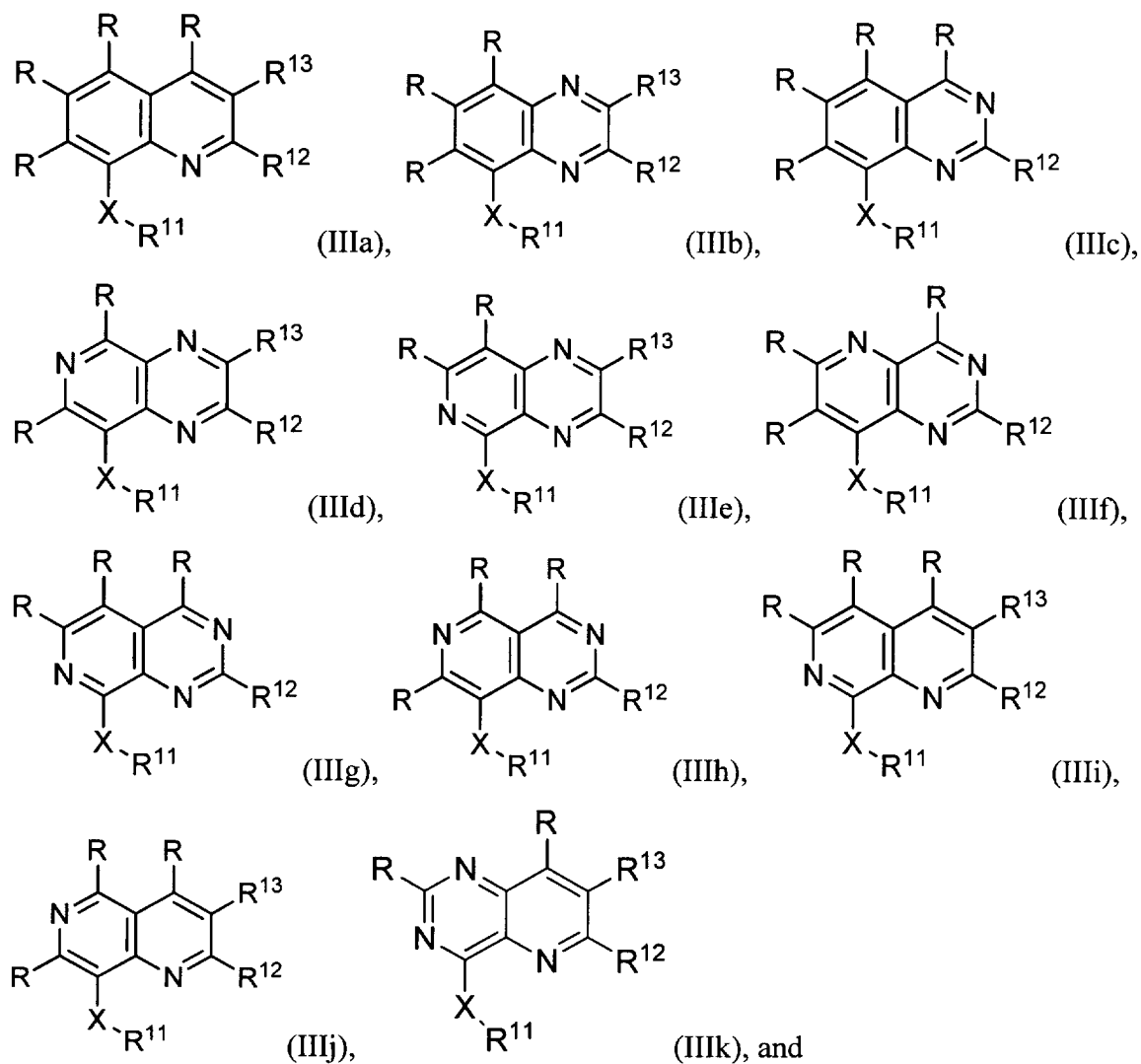
5. The compound of claim 4, wherein R<sup>12</sup> is selected from:

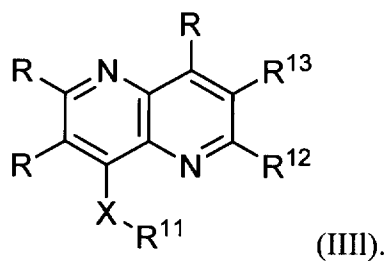






5 6. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 5, selected from any one of:





7. The compound of claim 6, wherein the compound is represented by a Structural Formulae selected from IIIa, IIIi, IIIj, IIIk, or IIIl.

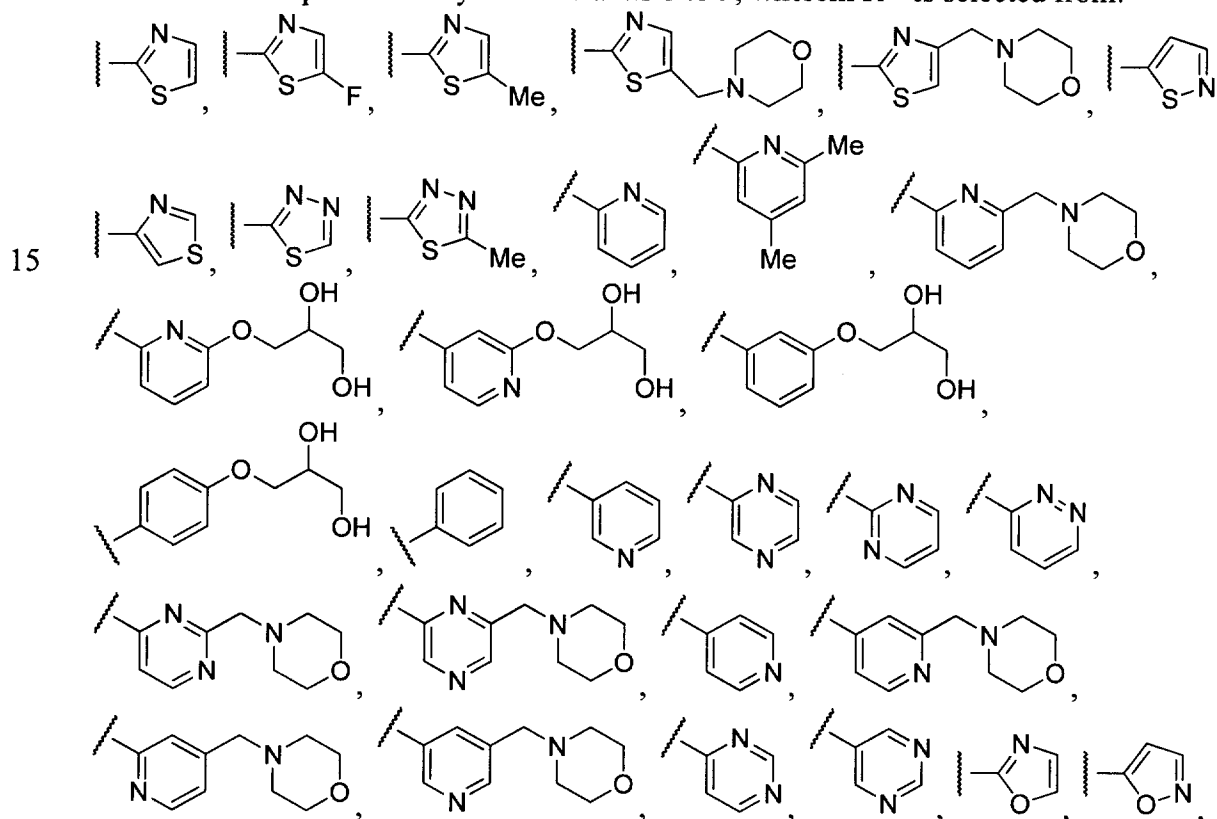
5

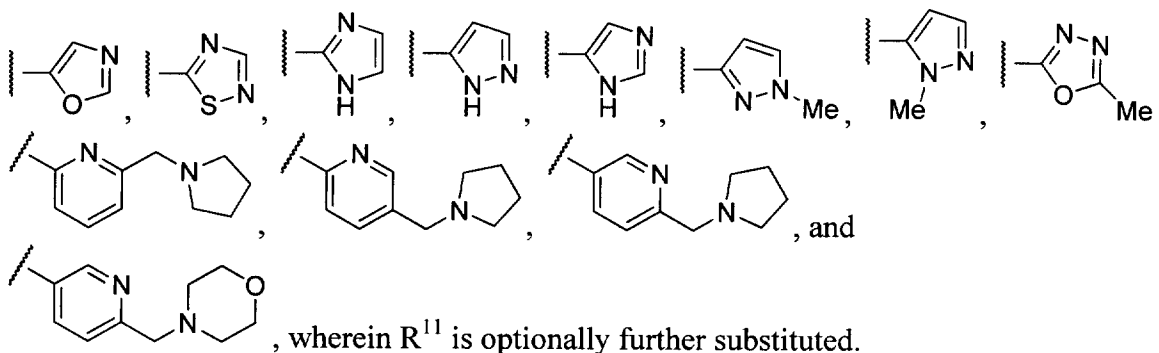
8. The compound of claim 7, wherein the compound is represented by Structural Formula IIIa.

9. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 2, or 4 to 8, wherein X is  $-NH-C(=O)-\dagger$  or  $-C(=O)-NH-\dagger$ .

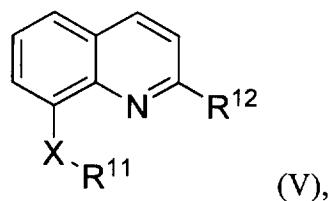
10

10. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 9, wherein  $R^{11}$  is selected from:





- 5 11. The compound of claim 10, represented by the formula:



wherein:

X is selected from  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\dagger$  or  $-\text{C}(=\text{O})-\text{NH}-\dagger$ ; and

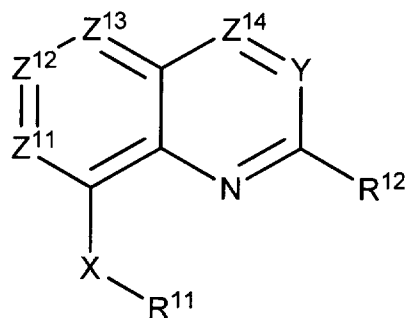
- 10  $R^{12}$  is selected from phenyl and pyridyl, wherein  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted with one to two substituents independently selected from halo,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$  fluoro-substituted alkyl,  $-\text{O}-\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4 \text{ alkyl})-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})(\text{R}^{14})$ , and  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})(\text{R}^{14})$ , and when  $R^{12}$  is phenyl,  $R^{12}$  is also optionally substituted with 3,4-methylenedioxy, or O-(saturated heterocycle).

- 15 12. The compound of claim 11, wherein the compound is selected from any one of Compound Numbers 3, 4, 5, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 24, 25, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 52, 53, 55, 56, 58, 59, 60, 61, 67, 76, 77, 79, 81, 87, 91, 92, 93, 100, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 119, 120, 121, 122, 124, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 142, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 154, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 182, 187, 188, 189, 190, 194, 20 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 202, 203, 207, 209, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 219, 221, 222, 224, 227, 228, 231, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 248, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 275, 278, 279, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 308, 310, 316, 317, and 318.

13. The compound of any one of claims 1 to 12 wherein the salt is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:

5 a. a compound of any of one claims 1 to 13; or



b. a compound having the formula: (VI),

wherein:

- i. X is  $-C(O)-NH-CR^{15}R^{16}-\dagger$ ; and each of  $Z^{11}$ ,  $Z^{12}$ ,  $Z^{13}$ ,  $Z^{14}$  and Y is CR; or
- ii. X is  $-C(O)-NH-CR^{15}R^{16}-\dagger$ ; and  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$  are each optionally substituted
- 10       aryl; or
- iii. X is  $-NH-C(O)-\dagger$ ; and  $R^{12}$  is bicyclic heterocycle; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15 15. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 14, further comprising an additional active agent.

16. A method for treating a subject suffering from or susceptible to insulin resistance, a metabolic syndrome, diabetes, or complications thereof, or for increasing insulin sensitivity in a subject, comprising administering to the subject in need thereof a

20 composition of claim 14.

17. A compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use in therapy.

25 18. The use of compound as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of a medicament for use in

the treatment of insulin resistance, a metabolic syndrome, diabetes, or complications thereof, or for increasing insulin sensitivity in a subject.



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 09/42255

<p>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER                  IPC(8) - A61K 31/535 (2009.01)                  USPC - 514/235.2; 514/314                  According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC</p>											
<p>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</p> <p>Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)                  USPC - 514/235.2; 514/314</p> <p>Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched                  USPC - 540/575; 544/128; 546/106, 546/167 (text search - see search terms below)</p> <p>Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)                  PubWEST (USPT, PGPB, EPAB, JPAB); Google Patent; Google: silent information regulator, sirtuin, Sir2, SIRT, histone deacetylase, modulator, quinoline, carboxamide, phenyl, obesity, diabetes</p>											
<p>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category*</th> <th>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</th> <th>Relevant to claim No.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>US 4,904,659 A (ATWELL et al.) 27 Feb 1990 (27.02.1990), col 1, ln 20-53</td> <td>1-5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>US 2008/0021063 A1 (KAZANTSEV) 24 Jan 2008 (24.01.2008), para [0007]-[0011], [0013]</td> <td>1-5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	Y	US 4,904,659 A (ATWELL et al.) 27 Feb 1990 (27.02.1990), col 1, ln 20-53	1-5	Y	US 2008/0021063 A1 (KAZANTSEV) 24 Jan 2008 (24.01.2008), para [0007]-[0011], [0013]	1-5
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.									
Y	US 4,904,659 A (ATWELL et al.) 27 Feb 1990 (27.02.1990), col 1, ln 20-53	1-5									
Y	US 2008/0021063 A1 (KAZANTSEV) 24 Jan 2008 (24.01.2008), para [0007]-[0011], [0013]	1-5									
<p><input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/></p>											
<p>* Special categories of cited documents:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art</p> <p>"&amp;" document member of the same patent family</p> </td> </tr> </table>			<p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p>	<p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art</p> <p>"&amp;" document member of the same patent family</p>							
<p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p>	<p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art</p> <p>"&amp;" document member of the same patent family</p>										
<p>Date of the actual completion of the international search</p> <p>07 June 2009 (07.06.2009)</p>		<p>Date of mailing of the international search report</p> <p style="font-size: 1.5em; font-weight: bold;">16 JUN 2009</p>									
<p>Name and mailing address of the ISA/US</p> <p>Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents                  P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450                  Facsimile No. 571-273-3201</p>		<p>Authorized officer:</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Lee W. Young</p> <p>PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300                  PCT OSP: 571-272-7774</p>									

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 09/42255

**Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)**

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2.  Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3.  Claims Nos.: 6-18  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

**Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)**

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1.  As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2.  As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
3.  As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  
4.  No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

**Remark on Protest**

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.